

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

ISBN-13: 978-1985884373

ISBN-10: 1985884372

The Glory of God
The Glory of The Father
The Glory of Jesus The Son
The Glory of The Holy Spirit

Extended Edition

In His Service

Rev'd Dr Graham J Whelan OAM

and

Dr Barry D G Gumm

ABSQUE DEO NIHIL

Thank You

I would like to thank Penny Shepard and Wanda Bedggood for editing. Thank you also to Akiane Kramarik for allowing us to use the cover picture of the face of Jesus. Her story along with Colton Burpo can be read from their website page¹ – link below. Special thanks to Dr Barry Gumm for co-authoring and especially for writing the last two chapters of this book. If these two chapters had been omitted the book would not be complete. Praise God the Holy Spirit for His guidance and inspiration in writing about Him, THE LORD GOD ALMIGHTY.

Revelation 4:11

Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.

2 Timothy 3:16 NIV

All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness:

These truths within are freely received and are freely given in the Name of the Father, Jesus the Son and The Holy Spirit.

¹ <https://art-soulworks.com/pages/heaven-is-for-real-painting>
Rev'd Dr Graham J Whelan OAM & Dr Barry D G Gumm

Before you read this book

This book we believe has been inspired by the Holy Spirit. If you pray in the Holy Faith Jude:20 then we recommend that you pray for a period(s) of time before reading. If you have not received the Holy Faith given to you by the Holy Spirit we recommend you have a sincere prayer to The Lord God Almighty, that he helps you understand, fully comprehend and take action particularly when you arrive at the last two chapters before you continue further.

Jesus said in

John 4:23-24 NIV

23 Yet a time is coming and has now come when the true worshipers will worship the Father in the Spirit and in truth, for they are the kind of worshipers the Father seeks.

24 God is spirit, and his worshipers must worship in the Spirit and in truth.”

Again, Jesus the Son of God said God seeks the “kind of worshipers” John 4:23-24 that worship Him in Spirit and Truth – Holy Spirit-Holy Ghost-Holy Faith worship is praying in Tongues, without the God given right to worship Him in the Holy Spirit Faith you cannot worship Him as HE seeks, desires and wants you to worship HIM.

Forward

It is difficult for my finite mind even with the glorious guiding of The Holy Spirit – The Eternal Third Person of the Holy Trinity – to clearly define all the attributes of qualities of the Glory of God – The One True God of the Bible.

I enclose here and repeat later for emphasis the truth of God’s Glory in Heaven.

Revelation 4 and Revelation 5:13

- 1 After this I looked, and there before me was a door standing open in heaven. And the voice I had first heard speaking to me like a trumpet said, “Come up here, and I will show you what must take place after this.”
- 2 At once I was in the Spirit, and there before me was a throne in heaven with someone sitting on it.
- 3 And the one who sat there had the appearance of jasper and carnelian. A rainbow, resembling an emerald, encircled the throne.
- 4 Surrounding the throne were twenty-four other thrones, and seated on them were twenty-four elders. They were dressed in white and had crowns of gold on their heads.
- 5 From the throne came flashes of lightning, rumblings and peals of thunder. Before the throne, seven lamps were blazing. These are the seven spirits of God.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

6 Also before the throne there was what looked like a sea of glass, clear as crystal. In the center, around the throne, were four living creatures, and they were covered with eyes, in front and in back.

7 The first living creature was like a lion, the second was like an ox, the third had a face like a man, the fourth was like a flying eagle.

8 Each of the four living creatures had six wings and was covered with eyes all around, even under his wings. Day and night they never stop saying:

“Holy, holy, holy
is the Lord God Almighty,
who was, and is, and is to come.”

9 Whenever the living creatures give glory, honour and thanks to him who sits on the throne and who lives for ever and ever,

10 the twenty-four elders fall down before him who sits on the throne, and worship him who lives for ever and ever. They lay their crowns before the throne and say:

11 “You are worthy, our Lord and God, to receive glory and honour and power, for you created all things, and by your will they were created and have their being.”

Revelation 5:13

13 “To him who sits on the throne and to the Lamb be praise and honour and glory and power, for ever and ever!”

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

Table of Contents

Introduction	9
GOD’S GLORY	13
THE EXCELLENCE OF HIS BEING HIS ATTRIBUTES AND QUALITIES	13
THE THREE ECUMENICAL OR UNIVERSAL CREEDS.....	15
CLASSIFICATIONS	21
COMMUNICABLE and INCOMMUNICABLE	21
ATTRIBUTES OF GREATNESS	23
ATTRIBUTES OF GOODNESS	46
1. MORAL PURITY	46
2. INTEGRITY	56
3. LOVE	64
GOD’S GLORY AND SOVEREIGNTY IN HIS RESPLENDENT MAJESTY	81
THE GLORY OF GOD’S SOVEREIGNTY	114
PART 1	114
ABRIDGED VERSION	114
PART 2	149
EXTENDED VERSION	149
THE GLORY OF THE FATHER.....	181
THE GLORY OF THE DEITY OF OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST	194
PART 1	194
ABRIDGED VERSION	194
PART 2	269
EXTENDED VERSION	269
THE GLORY OF GOD THE HOLY SPIRIT.....	318
Apostles Creed	322
Nicene Creed.....	323
Athanasian Creed.....	323
THE GLORY AND POWER OF THE HOLY SPIRIT IN REGENERATION AND BEING BORN AGAIN	371
THE GLORY OF GOD – GLORIOUS ASPECTS OF THE VOICE OF THE HOLY SPIRIT	375

Introduction

Please note some of the scriptures are repeated for context in different sections of this study which define different attributes.

This study simply defines the truth of God's Glory.

For me, the wonder of God's Glory is seen in the truth about His Son, Our Lord Jesus at the transfiguration.

The following scriptures are taken from the NIV bible² except where indicated. Our comments are helpful reading scripture gives life.

John 14:6

6 Jesus answered, "I am the way and the truth and the life. No one comes to the Father except through me.

John 14:20

20 On that day you will realize that I am in my Father, and you are in me, and I am in you.

John 14:31

31 but he comes so that the world may learn that I love the Father and do exactly what my Father has commanded me.

"Come now; let us leave.

² <http://www.centralavecrc.org/editoruploads/files/NIV84.pdf> - Grateful thanks to Zondervan and centralavecrc.org for this NIV translation

Mark 8:34-9:13

- 8:34 Then he called the crowd to him along with his disciples and said: “If anyone would come after me, he must deny himself and take up his cross and follow me.
- 35 For whoever wants to save his life will lose it, but whoever loses his life for me and for the gospel will save it.
- 36 What good is it for a man to gain the whole world, yet forfeit his soul?
- 37 Or what can a man give in exchange for his soul?
- 38 If anyone is ashamed of me and my words in this adulterous and sinful generation, the Son of Man will be ashamed of him when he comes in his Father’s glory with the holy angels.”
- 9:1 And he said to them, “I tell you the truth, some who are standing here will not taste death before they see the kingdom of God come with power.”
- 2 After six days Jesus took Peter, James and John with him and led them up a high mountain, where they were all alone. There he was transfigured before them.
- 3 His clothes became dazzling white, whiter than anyone in the world could bleach them.
- 4 And there appeared before them Elijah and Moses, who were talking with Jesus.
- 5 Peter said to Jesus, “Rabbi, it is good for us to be here. Let us put up three shelters—one for you, one for Moses and one for Elijah.”
- 6 (He did not know what to say, they were so frightened.)
- 7 Then a cloud appeared and enveloped them, and a voice came from the cloud: “This is my Son, whom I love. Listen to him!”
- 8 Suddenly, when they looked around, they no longer saw anyone with them except Jesus.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

- 9 As they were coming down the mountain, Jesus gave them orders not to tell anyone what they had seen until the Son of Man had risen from the dead.
- 10 They kept the matter to themselves, discussing what “rising from the dead” meant.
- 11 And they asked him, “Why do the teachers of the law say that Elijah must come first?”
- 12 Jesus replied, “To be sure, Elijah does come first, and restores all things. Why then is it written that the Son of Man must suffer much and be rejected?”
- 13 But I tell you, Elijah has come, and they have done to him everything they wished, just as it is written about him.”

The apostle John comments on this truth –

John 1:14

- 14 The Word became flesh and made his dwelling among us. We have seen his glory, the glory of the One and Only, who came from the Father, full of grace and truth.

Later in this truth of God’s Glory in the truth of His attributes of infinity and limitless power the truth of the raising of Lazarus is quoted fully. Here we see the truth from Jesus about God’s Glory.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

John 11:38-40

38 Jesus, once more deeply moved, came to the tomb. It was a cave with a stone laid across the entrance.

39 “Take away the stone,” he said. “But, Lord,” said Martha, the sister of the dead man, “by this time there is a bad odor, for he has been there four days.”

40 Then Jesus said, “Did I not tell you that if you believed, you would see the glory of God?”

And so to the truth in Holy Scripture of GOD’S GLORY:

GOD'S GLORY

THE EXCELLENCE OF HIS BEING HIS ATTRIBUTES AND QUALITIES

What is God's Glory? God's Glory is the excellence of His Being. His attributes or qualities and the miracles or works He does.

Psalm 19:1

1 For the director of music. A psalm of David. The heavens declare the glory of God; the skies proclaim the work of his hands.

John 9:3

3 said Jesus, "but this happened so that the works of God might be displayed in him.

Before determining all God's attributes or qualities I need to state there is no other God – Only the One True Lord God of the Holy Bible.

Isaiah 45:5

5 I am the LORD, and there is no other; apart from me there is no God. I will strengthen you, though you have not acknowledged me,

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

The Holy Trinity is the God in Holy Scripture defined in:

Genesis 1:1

- 1 In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth.
- 2 Now the earth was formless and empty, darkness was over the surface of the deep, and the Spirit of God was hovering over the waters.

Here “God” (Elohim – Plural noun) “created” (bara – Singular Verb). This is the first reference to Father, Son and Holy Spirit as defined in Scripture.

See also

Exodus 3:14

- 14 God said to Moses, “I AM WHO I AM. This is what you are to say to the Israelites: ‘I AM has sent me to you.’”

Here God reveals His Name YAHWEH (LORD)

Again Father, Son and Holy Spirit.

All true born-again Bible believing Christians acknowledge our Triune God in the Creeds.

THE THREE ECUMENICAL OR UNIVERSAL CREEDS

1. The Apostles' Creed

I believe in God, the Father Almighty, maker of heaven and earth; And in Jesus Christ, his only Son our Lord, who was conceived by the Holy Spirit, born of the virgin Mary, suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, dead, and buried. He descended into hell. The third day he rose again from the dead. He ascended into heaven, and is seated at the right hand of God the Father almighty; from there he shall come to judge the living and the dead.

I believe in the Holy Spirit; the holy catholic church; the communion of saints the forgiveness of sins; the resurrection of the body, and the life everlasting. Amen.

* catholic means "universal" and is not a reference to the Roman Catholic Church.

Biblical references for the Apostles' Creed can be found online at the footnote below³.

³ <http://bookofconcord.org/creeds-apostle.php>

2. The Nicene Creed

We believe in one God, the Father, the Almighty, maker of heaven and earth, of all that is, seen and unseen. We believe in one Lord, Jesus Christ, the only Son of God, eternally begotten of the Father, God from God, Light from Light, true God from true God, begotten, not made, of one Being with the Father. Through him all things were made. For us men and for our salvation he came down from heaven: by the power of the Holy Spirit he was incarnate of the Virgin Mary, and became man.

For our sake he was crucified under Pontius Pilate; he suffered death and was buried. On the third day he rose again

In accordance with the Scriptures;

He ascended into heaven and is seated at the right hand of the Father.

He will come again in glory to judge the living and the dead, and his kingdom will have no end.

We believe in the Holy Spirit, the Lord, the giver of life, who proceeds from the Father and the Son.

With the Father and the Son he is worshipped and glorified.

He has spoken through the Prophets.

We believe in one holy catholic and apostolic Church.

We acknowledge one baptism for the forgiveness of sins.

We look for the resurrection of the dead, and the life of the world to come. Amen.

3. The Athanasian Creed

Whosoever will be saved: before all things it is necessary that he hold the Catholick Faith.

Which Faith except everyone do keep whole and undefiled: without doubt he shall perish everlastingly.

And the Catholick Faith is this: That we worship one God in Trinity, and Trinity in Unity;

Neither confounding the Persons: nor dividing the Substance.

For there is one Person of the Father, another of the Son: and another of the Holy Spirit.

But the Godhead of the Father, of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit, is all one: the Glory equal, the Majesty co-eternal.

Such as the Father is, such is the Son: and such is the Holy Spirit.

The Father uncreate, the Son uncreate: and the Holy Spirit uncreate.

The Father incomprehensible, the Son incomprehensible: and the Holy Spirit incomprehensible.

The Father eternal, the Son eternal: and the Holy Spirit eternal.

And yet they are not three eternals: but one eternal.

As also there are not three incomprehensibles, nor three uncreated: but one uncreated, and one incomprehensible.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

So likewise the Father is Almighty, the Son Almighty: and the Holy Spirit Almighty.

And yet they are not three Almighties: but one Almighty.

So the Father is God, the Son is God: and the Holy Spirit is God.

And yet they are not three Gods: but one God.

So likewise the Father is Lord, the Son Lord: and the Holy Spirit Lord.

And yet not three Lords: but one Lord.

For like as we are compelled by the Christian verity: to acknowledge every Person by himself to be God and Lord;

So are we forbidden by the Catholick Religion: to say there be three Gods, or three Lords.

The Father is made of none: neither created, nor begotten.

The Son is of the Father alone: not made, nor created, but begotten.

The Holy Spirit is of the Father and of the Son: neither made, nor created, nor begotten, but proceeding.

So there is one Father, not three Fathers; one Son, not three Sons: one Holy Spirit, not three Holy Spirits.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

And in this Trinity none is afore, or after other: none is greater, or less than another;

But the whole three Persons are co-eternal together: and co-equal.

So that in all things, as is aforesaid: the Unity in Trinity, and the Trinity in Unity is to be worshipped.

He therefore that will be saved: must thus think of the Trinity.

Furthermore it is necessary to everlasting salvation: that he also believe rightly the Incarnation of our Lord Jesus Christ.

For the right Faith is that we believe and confess: that our Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of God, is God and Man;

God, of the Substance of the Father, begotten before the worlds: and Man, of the Substance of his Mother, born in the world;

Perfect God, and Perfect Man: of a reasonable soul and human flesh subsisting;

Equal to the Father, as touching his Godhead: and inferior to the Father, as touching his Manhood.

Who although he be God and Man: yet he is not two, but one Christ;

One, not by conversion of the Godhead into flesh: but by taking of the Manhood into God;

One altogether, not by confusion of Substance: but by unity of Person.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

For as the reasonable soul and flesh is one man: so God and Man is one Christ.

Who suffered for our salvation: descended into hell, rose again the third day from the dead.

He ascended into heaven, he sitteth on the right hand of the Father, God Almighty: from whence he shall come to judge the quick and the dead.

At whose coming all men shall rise again with their bodies: and shall give account for their own works.

And they that have done good shall go into life everlasting: and they that have done evil into everlasting fire.

This is the Catholick Faith: which except a man believe faithfully, he cannot be saved.

So returning to the question and truth of God's Glory what are the classifications of His attributes?

CLASSIFICATIONS

COMMUNICABLE and INCOMMUNICABLE

When we think of communicable qualities we focus on His amazing love and grace which are infinite and clearly defined in Holy Scripture.

Incommunicable attributes or qualities basically is to do with the reality He is Omnipresent, that is, everywhere present.

IMMANENT and EMANENT

When we think of immanent qualities, these are in God's own nature. They are inherent and pervade the universe.

Emanent qualities proceed from God, they go out from Him and operate outside His Nature such as His Mercy.

ABSOLUTE AND RELATIVE

God's absolute qualities are in God alone such as His infinity.

His relative qualities are seen as manifested through His relationship to people and also inanimate objects. This is to do with His omnipresence and control over eternity.

NATURAL and MORAL

This classification concerns God's knowledge and power.

God's moral qualities relates to his relationship with humanity as taught in all scripture concerning rightness (not righteousness) as opposed to wrongness, also holiness, love, mercy and faithfulness (not saving faith) but faith of the elect to meet specific needs (e.g. love, mercy in ministry). Faith here is a Spiritual gift from God. The action of being Spiritual and guided by His Holy Spirit.

Knowledge is God's Omniscience, His power is His omnipotence and He is everywhere present – His omnipresence. These are defined later.

ATTRIBUTES OF GREATNESS

1. Spirituality

God is Spirit, not physical except for Jesus in His second nature as Perfect Man (Athanasian Creed above).

John 4:23-24

23.....the true worshipers will worship the Father in the Spirit and in truth, for they are the **kind of worshipers the Father seeks.**

24 God is spirit, and his worshipers **must worship in spirit and in truth.**”

God the Father, Jesus’ Glory, His Divinity and the Holy Spirit is Invisible.

John 1:18

18 No one has ever seen God, but God the One and Only, who is at the Father’s side, has made him known.

John 9:3

3 said Jesus, "but this happened so that the works of God might be displayed in him.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

1 Timothy 1:17

17 Now to the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only God, be honour and glory for ever and ever. Amen.

1 Timothy 6:15-16

15 which God will bring about in his own time—God, the blessed and only Ruler, the King of kings and Lord of lords,

16 who alone is immortal and who lives in unapproachable light, whom no one has seen or can see. To him be honour and might forever. Amen.

God is not limited by a physical body nor the limitations of the geographical location.

John 4:21

21 Jesus declared, “Believe me, woman, a time is coming when you will worship the Father neither on this mountain nor in Jerusalem.

Acts 17:24

24 “The God who made the world and everything in it is the Lord of heaven and earth and does not live in temples built by hands.

God is not limited by flesh and bones (except Jesus second nature as above).

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

Luke 24:36-39

36 While they were still talking about this, Jesus himself stood among them and said to them, “Peace be with you.”

37 They were startled and frightened, thinking they saw a ghost.

38 He said to them, “Why are you troubled, and why do doubts rise in your minds?”

39 Look at my hands and my feet. It is I myself! Touch me and see; a ghost does not have flesh and bones, as you see I have.”

2. Personality

The One True Lord God of the Holy Scripture is a personal God. A Triune God of three Persons in perfect unity – again see Creeds above. As a personal God He has self-consciousness and a will. (See Lord’s Prayer in Matthew 6). God has Names. In this passage-

Genesis 1:1

1 In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth.

Here we see the Name – God

God (Hebrew is Elohim – a Plural noun)

Created (Hebrew is bara – a singular verb)

In Holy Scripture God has several Names – His important Name is taught:

Exodus 3:14

14 God said to Moses, “I AM WHO I AM. This is what you are to say to the Israelites: ‘I AM has sent me to you.’”

Commentary on His Name follows under the sub-heading: Life.

Exodus 20:7

7 “You shall not misuse the name of the Lord your God, for the Lord will not hold anyone guiltless who misuses his name.

God, emphasizing The Person of the Father, is personal and warm in relationships of love and obedience.

3. Life

Here we simple say – God is

Exodus 3:14

14 God said to Moses, “I AM WHO I AM. This is what you are to say to the Israelites: ‘I AM has sent me to you.’”

God says “I AM WHO I AM”. The Hebrew for this phrase is YAHWEH. This word is not printed in our Bibles and is translated for us as “LORD”. Throughout Holy Scripture this word means the Trinity – Father, Son and Holy Spirit acting in perfect unity.

God is always living:

Jeremiah 10:10-12

10 But the LORD is the true God; he is the living God, the eternal King. When he is angry, the earth trembles; the nations cannot endure his wrath.

11 “Tell them this: ‘These gods, who did not make the heavens and the earth, will perish from the earth and from under the heavens.’”

12 But God made the earth by his power; he founded the world by his wisdom and stretched out the heavens by his understanding.

John 5:24-27

24 “I tell you the truth, whoever hears my word and believes him who sent me has eternal life and will not be condemned; he has crossed over from death to life.

25 I tell you the truth, a time is coming and has now come when the dead will hear the voice of the Son of God and those who hear will live.

26 For as the Father has life in himself, so he has granted the Son to have life in himself.

27 And he has given him authority to judge because he is the Son of Man.

I Thessalonians 1:9-10

9 for they themselves report what kind of reception you gave us. They tell how you turned to God from idols to serve the living and true God,

10 and to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead—Jesus, who rescues us from the coming wrath.

God needs nothing.

Acts 17:25

25 And he is not served by human hands, as if he needed anything, because he himself gives all men life and breath and everything else.

God chooses to use us. As elect we are part of **His Life**, for His perfect purposes. God first chooses and calls the elect and then chooses to use us.

John 6:37-40

37 All that the Father gives me will come to me, and whoever comes to me I will never drive away.

38 For I have come down from heaven not to do my will but to do the will of him who sent me.

39 And this is the will of him who sent me, that I shall lose none of all that he has given me, but raise them up at the last day.

40 For my Father's will is that everyone who looks to the Son and believes in him shall have eternal life, and I will raise him up at the last day."

John 6:44

44 “No one can come to me unless the Father who sent me draws him, and I will raise him up at the last day.

John 6:65

65 He went on to say, “This is why I told you that no one can come to me unless the Father has **enabled him.**”

Ephesians 1:3-6

3 Praise be to the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who has blessed us in the heavenly realms with every spiritual blessing in Christ.

4 For he chose us in him before the creation of the world to be holy and blameless in his sight. In love

5 he predestined us to be adopted as his sons through Jesus Christ, in accordance with his pleasure and will—

6 to the praise of his glorious grace, which he has freely given us in the One he loves.

Ephesians 2:10

10 For we are God’s workmanship, created in Christ Jesus to do good works, which God prepared in advance for us to do.

4. Infinity

In our humanity with finite minds I find it totally beyond my powers of reason to think of this.

In this attribute or quality, God is:

- ✓ Unlimited;
- ✓ Unlimitable;
- ✓ Boundless;
- ✓ Not subject to limitations of space;
- ✓ Before space;
- ✓ He who brought space (the Firmaments) and time into being.

Psalm 139:7-12

7 Where can I go from your Spirit? Where can I flee from your presence?

8 If I go up to the heavens, you are there; if I make my bed in the depths, you are there.

9 If I rise on the wings of the dawn, if I settle on the far side of the sea,

10 even there your hand will guide me, your right hand will hold me fast.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

11 If I say, “Surely the darkness will hide me and the light become night around me,”

12 even the darkness will not be dark to you; the night will shine like the day, for darkness is as light to you.

Jeremiah 23:23-24

23 “Am I only a God nearby,” declares the LORD, “and not a God far away?”

24 Can anyone hide in secret places so that I cannot see him?” declares the LORD. “Do not I fill heaven and earth?” declares the LORD.

Acts 17:24-25

24 “The God who made the world and everything in it is the Lord of heaven and earth and does not live in temples built by hands.

25 And he is not served by human hands, as if he needed anything, because he himself gives all men life and breath and everything else.

In relation to the above qualities God is in charge of all time and all the ages.

Matthew 28:18-20

18 Then Jesus came to them and said, “All authority in heaven and on earth has been given to me.

19 Therefore go and make disciples of all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit,

20 and teaching them to obey everything I have commanded you. And surely I am with you always, to the very end of the age.”

The One True God of the bible The Holy Trinity is infinite over **all false gods:**

1 Kings 18:20-39

20 So Ahab sent word throughout all Israel and assembled the prophets on Mount Carmel.

21 Elijah went before the people and said, “How long will you waver between two opinions? If the LORD is God, follow him; but if Baal is God, follow him.” But the people said nothing.

22 Then Elijah said to them, “I am the only one of the LORD’s prophets left, but Baal has four hundred and fifty prophets.

23 Get two bulls for us. Let them choose one for themselves, and let them cut it into pieces and put it on the wood but not set fire to it. I will prepare the other bull and put it on the wood but not set fire to it.

24 Then you call on the name of your god, and I will call on the name of the LORD. The god who answers by fire— he is God.” Then all the people said, “What you say is good.”

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

25 Elijah said to the prophets of Baal, “Choose one of the bulls and prepare it first, since there are so many of you. Call on the name of your god, but do not light the fire.”

26 So they took the bull given them and prepared it.

Then they called on the name of Baal from morning till noon. “O Baal, answer us!” they shouted. But there was no response; no one answered. And they danced around the altar they had made.

27 At noon Elijah began to taunt them. “Shout louder!” he said. “Surely he is a god! Perhaps he is deep in thought, or busy, or traveling. Maybe he is sleeping and must be awakened.”

28 So they shouted louder and slashed themselves with swords and spears, as was their custom, until their blood flowed.

29 Midday passed, and they continued their frantic prophesying until the time for the evening sacrifice. But there was no response, no one answered, no one paid attention.

30 Then Elijah said to all the people, “Come here to me.” They came to him, and he repaired the altar of the LORD, which was in ruins.

31 Elijah took twelve stones, one for each of the tribes descended from Jacob, to whom the word of the LORD had come, saying, “Your name shall be Israel.”

32 With the stones he built an altar in the name of the LORD, and he dug a trench around it large enough to hold two seahs of seed.

33 He arranged the wood, cut the bull into pieces and laid it on the wood. Then he said to them, “Fill four large jars with water and pour it on the offering and on the wood.”

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

34 “Do it again,” he said, and they did it again. “Do it a third time,” he ordered, and they did it the third time.

35 The water ran down around the altar and even filled the trench.

36 At the time of sacrifice, the prophet Elijah stepped forward and prayed: “O LORD, God of Abraham, Isaac and Israel, let it be known today that you are God in Israel and that I am your servant and have done all these things at your command.

37 Answer me, O LORD, answer me, so these people will know that you, O LORD, are God, and that you are turning their hearts back again.”

38 Then the fire of the LORD fell and burned up the sacrifice, the wood, the stones and the soil, and also licked up the water in the trench.

39 When all the people saw this, they fell prostrate and cried, “The LORD—he is God! The LORD—he is God!”

Confirming other attributes already mentioned, God of the Bible is **always being**. He is YAHWEH – I AM who I AM, I will be who I will be. God was, is and will be.

Psalm 90:1-2

1 LORD, you have been our dwelling place throughout all generations.

2 Before the mountains were born or you brought forth the earth and the world, from everlasting to everlasting you are God.

Ephesians 3:21

21 to him be glory in the church and in Christ Jesus throughout all generations, for ever and ever! Amen.

Jude 25

25 to the only God our Saviour be glory, majesty, power and authority, through Jesus Christ our Lord, before all ages, now and forevermore! Amen.

God is before all things and at the end of all things.

Isaiah 44:6

6 “This is what the LORD says— Israel’s King and Redeemer, the LORD Almighty: I am the first and I am the last; apart from me there is no God.

Revelation 1:8

8 “I am the Alpha and the Omega,” says the Lord God, “who is, and who was, and who is to come, the Almighty.”

Revelation 21:5-7

5 He who was seated on the throne said, “I am making everything new!” Then he said, “Write this down, for these words are trustworthy and true.”

6 He said to me: “It is done. I am the Alpha and the Omega, the Beginning and the End. To him who is thirsty I will give to drink without cost from the spring of the water of life.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

7 He who overcomes will inherit all this, and I will be his God and he will be my son.

Revelation 22:13

13 I am the Alpha and the Omega, the First and the Last, the Beginning and the End.

A further dimension in God's quality of infinity is the truth that His understanding is immeasurable.

Psalm 147:4-5

4 He determines the number of the stars and calls them each by name.

5 Great is our Lord and mighty in power; his understanding has no limit.

God is all-seeing, He sees everywhere.

Proverbs 15:3

3 The eyes of the LORD are everywhere, keeping watch on the wicked and the good.

Matthew 10:29-33

29 Are not two sparrows sold for a penny? Yet not one of them will fall to the ground apart from the will of your Father.

30 And even the very hairs of your head are all numbered.

31 So don't be afraid; you are worth more than many sparrows.

32 "Whoever acknowledges me before men, I will also acknowledge him before my Father in heaven.

33 But whoever disowns me before men, I will disown him before my Father in heaven.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

God sees our hearts.

Hebrews 4:12-13

12 For the word of God is living and active. Sharper than any double-edged sword, it penetrates even to dividing soul and spirit, joints and marrow; it judges the thoughts and attitudes of the heart.

13 Nothing in all creation is hidden from God's sight. Everything is uncovered and laid bare before the eyes of him to whom we must give account.

The reality is simply that God knows.

Psalm 104:24

24 How many are your works, O LORD! In wisdom you made them all; the earth is full of your creatures.

In the above verse – God knows, and wisdom is His actions of being totally successful in His knowledge and sustaining of His creation. Further this is expanded with His New Covenant Truth –

Romans 11:33-12:2

11:33 Oh, the depth of the riches of the wisdom and knowledge of God! How unsearchable his judgments, and his paths beyond tracing out!

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

34 “Who has known the mind of the Lord? Or who has been his counselor?”

35 “Who has ever given to God, that God should repay him?”

36 For from him and through him and to him are all things. To him be the glory forever! Amen.

12:1 Therefore, I urge you, brothers, in view of God’s mercy, to offer your bodies as living sacrifices, holy and pleasing to God—this is your spiritual act of worship.

2 Do not conform any longer to the pattern of this world, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind. Then you will be able to test and approve what God’s will is—his good, pleasing and perfect will.

This truth is true wisdom in action – the action of being successful – not only now in this life, but through faith of Jesus the gift of God - faith in Jesus – successful for all eternity! (Romans 3:22).

In this study of the attributes of God’s Glory, there are further considerations concerning the infinite or unlimited power in God’s Name. The power in a Name –

Genesis 17:1

1 When Abram was ninety-nine years old, the LORD appeared to him and said, “I am God Almighty; walk before me and be blameless.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

Here God is called “God Almighty”. In Hebrew, this is “El Shaddai”, emphasizing God’s invincible power and requiring us to acknowledge our faith and obedience to Him as LORD. God is almighty and nothing is “too hard” for Him for He has **determined His will**.

Genesis 18:10-14

10 Then the LORD said, “I will surely return to you about this time next year, and Sarah your wife will have a son.”

Now Sarah was listening at the entrance to the tent, which was behind him.

11 Abraham and Sarah were already old and well advanced in years, and Sarah was past the age of childbearing.

12 So Sarah laughed to herself as she thought, “After I am worn out and my master is old, will I now have this pleasure?”

13 Then the LORD said to Abraham, “Why did Sarah laugh and say, ‘Will I really have a child, now that I am old?’

14 Is anything too hard for the LORD? I will return to you at the appointed time next year and Sarah will have a son.”

This happened! Nothing is too hard for God’s limitless or infinite power. Nothing impossible.

Jeremiah 32:15

15 For this is what the LORD Almighty, the God of Israel, says:
Houses, fields and vineyards will again be bought in this land.'

Jeremiah 32:17

17 "Ah, Sovereign LORD, you have made the heavens and the earth by
your great power and out-stretched arm. Nothing is too hard for
you.

Matthew 19:26

26 Jesus looked at them and said, "With man this is impossible, but
with God all things are possible."

Further concerning God's attributes and qualities especially in
limitless power –

2 Kings 6:1-7

1 The company of the prophets said to Elisha, "Look, the place where
we meet with you is too small for us.

2 Let us go to the Jordan, where each of us can get a pole; and let
us build a place there for us to live." And he said, "Go."

3 Then one of them said, "Won't you please come with your
servants?" "I will," Elisha replied.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

4 And he went with them. They went to the Jordan and began to cut down trees.

5 As one of them was cutting down a tree, the iron ax head fell into the water. “Oh, my lord,” he cried out, “it was borrowed!”

6 The man of God asked, “Where did it fall?” When he showed him the place, Elisha cut a stick and threw it there, and made the iron float.

7 “Lift it out,” he said. Then the man reached out his hand and took it.

Matthew 14:22-33

22 Immediately Jesus made the disciples get into the boat and go on ahead of him to the other side, while he dismissed the crowd.

23 After he had dismissed them, he went up on a mountainside by himself to pray. When evening came, he was there alone,

24 but the boat was already a considerable distance from land, buffeted by the waves because the wind was against it.

25 During the fourth watch of the night Jesus went out to them, walking on the lake.

26 When the disciples saw him walking on the lake, they were terrified. “It’s a ghost,” they said, and cried out in fear.

27 But Jesus immediately said to them: “Take courage! It is I. Don’t be afraid.”

28 “Lord, if it’s you,” Peter replied, “tell me to come to you on the water.”

29 “Come,” he said. Then Peter got down out of the boat, walked on the water and came toward Jesus.

30 But when he saw the wind, he was afraid and, beginning to sink,

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

- cried out, “Lord, save me!”
- 31 Immediately Jesus reached out his hand and caught him. “You of little faith,” he said, “why did you doubt?”
- 32 And when they climbed into the boat, the wind died down.
- 33 Then those who were in the boat worshiped him, saying, “Truly you are the Son of God.”

Mark 4:35-41

- 35 That day when evening came, he said to his disciples, “Let us go over to the other side.”
- 36 Leaving the crowd behind, they took him along, just as he was, in the boat. There were also other boats with him.
- 37 A furious squall came up, and the waves broke over the boat, so that it was nearly swamped.
- 38 Jesus was in the stern, sleeping on a cushion. The disciples woke him and said to him, “Teacher, don’t you care if we drown?”
- 39 He got up, rebuked the wind and said to the waves, “Quiet! Be still!” Then the wind died down and it was completely calm.
- 40 He said to his disciples, “Why are you so afraid? Do you still have no faith?”
- 41 They were terrified and asked each other, “Who is this? Even the wind and the waves obey him!”

When we read the truth of Lazarus we are amazed at the limitless power of God. There are over 300,000 sub-systems in the human body – and all were restored perfectly by a word from Jesus “come out”. Lazarus was dead for 4 days and this was a type-foretelling of Jesus teaching on His own resurrection. Awesome limitless power!!

5. Constancy

God's constancy describes His endurance and eternal faithfulness and changelessness and awesome power to stand firm eternally.

Psalm 33:10-12

10 The LORD foils the plans of the nations; he thwarts the purposes of the peoples.

11 But the plans of the LORD stand firm forever, the purposes of his heart through all generations.

Psalm 102:12

12 But you, O LORD, sit enthroned forever; your renown endures through all generations.

Psalm 102:26-28

26 They will perish, but you remain, they will all wear out like a garment. Like clothing you will change them and they will be discarded.

27 But you remain the same, and your years will never end.

28 The children of your servants will live in your presence; their descendants will be established before you.”

And again, the LORD does not change for He keeps His promises unlike those who are disobedient.

Malachi 3:6-7

6 “I the LORD do not change. So you, O descendants of Jacob, are not destroyed.

7 Ever since the time of your forefathers you have turned away from my decrees and have not kept them. Return to me, and I will return to you,” says the LORD Almighty. “But you ask, ‘How are we to return?’

James 1:16-18

16 Don’t be deceived, my dear brothers.

17 Every good and perfect gift is from above, coming down from the Father of the heavenly lights, who does not change like shifting shadows.

18 He chose to give us birth through the word of truth, that we might be a kind of first fruits of all he created.

It is important to add to the above truth that where God seems to change, His final decision is not actually altered, but rather He is waiting for a change of heart by those needing to be obedient in the working of His commands and plan. This is seen clearly in the truth about Jonah when he went finally in obedience to God and saw the LORD’s compassion on the city which repented.

Jonah 3

- 1 Then the word of the LORD came to Jonah a second time:
- 2 “Go to the great city of Nineveh and proclaim to it the message I give you.”
- 3 Jonah obeyed the word of the LORD and went to Nineveh. Now Nineveh was a very important city—a visit required three days.
- 4 On the first day, Jonah started into the city. He proclaimed: “Forty more days and Nineveh will be overturned.”
- 5 The Ninevites believed God. They declared a fast, and all of them, from the greatest to the least, put on sackcloth.
- 6 When the news reached the king of Nineveh, he rose from his throne, took off his royal robes, covered himself with sackcloth and sat down in the dust.
- 7 Then he issued a proclamation in Nineveh: “By the decree of the king and his nobles: Do not let any man or beast, herd or flock, taste anything; do not let them eat or drink.
- 8 But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth. Let everyone call urgently on God. Let them give up their evil ways and their violence.
- 9 Who knows? God may yet relent and with compassion turn from his fierce anger so that we will not perish.”
- 10 When God saw what they did and how they turned from their evil ways, he had compassion and did not bring upon them the destruction he had threatened.

ATTRIBUTES OF GOODNESS

1.MORAL PURITY

God's Goodness we begin by understanding and knowing that His goodness is His virtues in action. When I think of the concept of virtue I am reminded of three basic virtues of faith, hope and love or charity.

1 Cor 13:13 says

“13 And now these three remain: faith, hope and love. But the greatest of these is love”.

God's goodness as virtues are seen in His excellence in influencing or guiding people through the conviction of His Holy Spirit. As God works out His Purposes for humanity, His attributes of goodness are seen in His perfect moral qualities as follows.

(i) Holiness

God is without evil or sin. As will be seen from the references below, His attributes of holiness is about uniqueness. He is unique and separate from all creation.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

Exodus 15:11-13

11 “Who among the gods is like you, O LORD? Who is like you majestic in holiness, awesome in glory, working wonders?

12 You stretched out your right hand and the earth swallowed them.

13 “In your unfailing love you will lead the people you have redeemed. In your strength you will guide them to your holy dwelling.

1 Samuel 2:2

2 “There is no one holy like the LORD; there is no one besides you; there is no Rock like our God.

Psalms 99:1-3

1 The LORD reigns, let the nations tremble; he sits enthroned between the cherubim, let the earth shake.

2 Great is the LORD in Zion; he is exalted over all the nations.

3 Let them praise your great and awesome name— he is holy.

Isaiah 6:1-4

- 1 In the year that King Uzziah died, I saw the Lord seated on a throne, high and exalted, and the train of his robe filled the temple.
- 2 Above him were seraphs, each with six wings: With two wings they covered their faces, with two they covered their feet, and with two they were flying.
- 3 And they were calling to one another: “Holy, holy, holy is the LORD Almighty; the whole earth is full of his glory.”
- 4 At the sound of their voices the doorposts and thresholds shook and the temple was filled with smoke.

Isaiah 57:15

- 15 For this is what the high and exalted One says—
he who lives forever, whose name is holy:
“I live in a high and holy place, but also with the one who is contrite and lowly in spirit, to revive the spirit of the lowly and to revive the heart of the contrite.

In the above references to “holy”, the Hebrew root is “qds” meaning “to cut”, “to separate” – “cut off” from all that is evil and sinful. It defines sacred. This equals God’s absolute purity, His goodness untouched by evil. God is Holy.

Leviticus 11:44-45

- 44 I am the LORD your God; consecrate yourselves and be holy, because I am holy. Do not make yourselves unclean by any creature that moves about on the ground.
- 45 I am the LORD who brought you up out of Egypt to be your God; therefore be holy, because I am holy.

Job 34:10-12

- 10 “So listen to me, you men of understanding. Far be it from God to do evil, from the Almighty to do wrong.
- 11 He repays a man for what he has done; he brings upon him what his conduct deserves.
- 12 It is unthinkable that God would do wrong, that the Almighty would pervert justice.

Isaiah 6:5

- 5 “Woe to me!” I cried. “I am ruined! For I am a man of unclean lips, and I live among a people of unclean lips, and my eyes have seen the King, the LORD Almighty.”

Habakkuk 1:13

- 13 Your eyes are too pure to look on evil; you cannot tolerate wrong. Why then do you tolerate the treacherous? Why are you silent while the wicked swallow up those more righteous than themselves?

Matthew 5:48

48 Be perfect, therefore, as your heavenly Father is perfect.

As we will see later in this book the only way to be perfect is to be perfect in all one says and; the only way to do that is through the power of the Holy Spirit.

James 3:2

2 We all stumble in many ways. Anyone who is never at fault in what they say is perfect, able to keep their whole body in check.

How important it is for his elect to walk in The Holy Spirit.

(ii) Righteousness

God's Righteousness is the second quality of God's moral purity. This is God's Holiness applied to His relationships with people. In this truth of the subject of God's Glory, His truth is not discussing man's righteousness – righteousness credited to man from God through faith but – it concerns the subject of God's Righteousness. God's Righteous is all to do with His commitment to His purposes. His purposes in Holy Scripture is salvation of His elect. So, God's Righteousness is His commitment to do for His people, His chosen, His elect whom He regenerates and saves, what they cannot do for themselves. We cannot save ourselves for eternity. It is to do with the side of God's perfect justice which deals with our rescue and acquittal, through the death and resurrection of His Son, Jesus our

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

Lord and Saviour and substitute. God's righteous actions are always in line with His perfect law. It needs to be said here, but it is a different subject, the difference between law and its relation to sin in humanity.

Romans 8:1-5

- 1 Therefore, there is now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus,
- 2 because through Christ Jesus the law of the Spirit of life set me free from the law of sin and death.
- 3 For what the law was powerless to do in that it was weakened by the sinful nature, God did by sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful man to be a sin offering. And so he condemned sin in sinful man,
- 4 in order that the righteous requirements of the law might be fully met in us, who do not live according to the sinful nature but according to the Spirit.
- 5 Those who live according to the sinful nature have their minds set on what that nature desires; but those who live in accordance with the Spirit have their minds set on what the Spirit desires.

In the above passage “the law of the Spirit of Life” refers to the controlling power of God's Holy Spirit in the life of the elect. Also “The Law of sin” refers to the controlling power of sin. The Law only defines or points out a sin. It can condemn a sin but cannot remove sin. Only Jesus can do this – and this is a separate subject.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

This subject in the attributes of God’s Glory and His Righteousness at this point focuses on God.

Genesis 18:25

25 Far be it from you to do such a thing—to kill the righteous with the wicked, treating the righteous and the wicked alike. Far be it from you! Will not the Judge of all the earth do right?”

Psalm 9:8

8 He will judge the world in righteousness; he will govern the peoples with justice.

Psalm 19:7-9

7 The law of the LORD is perfect, reviving the soul. The statutes of the LORD are trustworthy, making wise the simple.

8 The precepts of the LORD are right, giving joy to the heart. The commands of the LORD are radiant, giving light to the eyes.

9 The fear of the LORD is pure, enduring forever. The ordinances of the LORD are sure and altogether righteous.

Jeremiah 9:23-24

23 This is what the LORD says: “Let not the wise man boast of his wisdom or the strong man boast of his strength or the rich man boast of his riches,

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

24 but let him who boasts boast about this: that he understands and knows me, that I am the LORD, who exercises kindness, justice and righteousness on earth, for in these I delight,”

Jeremiah 23:6

6 In his days Judah will be saved and Israel will live in safety. This is the name by which he will be called:

The LORD Our Righteousness.

Micah 7:9

9 Because I have sinned against him, I will bear the LORD’s wrath, until he pleads my case and establishes my right. He will bring me out into the light; I will see his righteousness.

(iii) Justice

As defined in notes on God’s Righteousness above, God’s Justice acts in conformity with His law. He administers His rule with perfect Justice – Justice which deals with the rescue, redeeming and acquittal of the elect in Jesus His Saving Son.

Genesis 2:15-17

15 The LORD God took the man and put him in the Garden of Eden to work it and take care of it.

16 And the LORD God commanded the man, “You are free to eat from any tree in the garden;

17 but you must not eat from the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, for when you eat of it you will surely die.”

Deuteronomy 7:7-12

7 The LORD did not set his affection on you and choose you because you were more numerous than other peoples, for you were the fewest of all peoples.

8 But it was because the LORD loved you and kept the oath he swore to your forefathers that he brought you out with a mighty hand and redeemed you from the land of slavery, from the power of Pharaoh, King of Egypt.

9 Know therefore that the LORD your God is God; he is the faithful God, keeping his covenant of love to a thousand generations of those who love him and keep his commands.

10 But those who hate him he will repay to their face by destruction; he will not be slow to repay to their face those who hate him.

11 Therefore, take care to follow the commands, decrees and laws I give you today.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

12 If you pay attention to these laws and are careful to follow them, then the LORD your God will keep his covenant of love with you, as he swore to your forefathers.

Psalm 58:11

11 Then men will say, “Surely the righteous still are rewarded; surely there is a God who judges the earth.”

Amos 5:24

24 But let justice roll on like a river, righteousness like a never-failing stream!

Romans 6:23

23 For the wages of sin is death, but the gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord.

Romans 12:19

19 Do not take revenge, my friends, but leave room for God’s wrath, for it is written: “It is mine to avenge; I will repay,” says the Lord.

2. INTEGRITY

(i) Genuineness

The attribute or quality of God's Genuineness focuses on the fact He is a real God not a false god. The wonderful truth of Elijah on Mount Carmel and the fact that the God of Holy Scripture is the one and only true God (I Kings 18:20-39), is proven in this reference. Also the above shows God's integrity – definitely His genuineness, soundness, honesty and wholeness. True God.

Jeremiah 10:1-10

- 1 Hear what the LORD says to you, O house of Israel.
- 2 This is what the LORD says: "Do not learn the ways of the nations or be terrified by signs in the sky, though the nations are terrified by them.
- 3 For the customs of the peoples are worthless; they cut a tree out of the forest, and a craftsman shapes it with his chisel.
- 4 They adorn it with silver and gold; they fasten it with hammer and nails so it will not totter.
- 5 Like a scarecrow in a melon patch, their idols cannot speak; they must be carried because they cannot walk. Do not fear them; they can do no harm nor can they do any good."
- 6 No one is like you, O LORD; you are great, and your name is mighty in power.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

7 Who should not revere you, O King of the nations? This is your due.
Among all the wise men of the nations and in all their kingdoms,
there is no one like you.

8 They are all senseless and foolish; they are taught by worthless
wooden idols.

9 Hammered silver is brought from Tarshish and gold from Uphaz.
What the craftsman and goldsmith have made is then dressed in blue
and purple—all made by skilled workers.

10 But the LORD is the true God; he is the living God, the eternal
King. When he is angry, the earth trembles; the nations cannot
endure his wrath.

John 17:1-3

1 After Jesus said this, he looked toward heaven and prayed:
“Father, the time has come. Glorify your Son, that your Son may
glorify you.

2 For you granted him authority over all people that he might give
eternal life to all those you have given him.

3 Now this is eternal life: that they may know you, the only true
God, and Jesus Christ, whom you have sent.

I Thessalonians 1:9

9 for they themselves report what kind of reception you gave
us. They tell how you turned to God from idols to serve the
living and true God,

1 John 5:20

20 We know also that the Son of God has come and has given us understanding, so that we may know him who is true. And we are in him who is true—even in his Son Jesus Christ. He is the true God and eternal life.

Revelation 3:7

7 “To the angel of the church in Philadelphia write: These are the words of him who is holy and true, who holds the key of David. What he opens no one can shut, and what he shuts no one can open.

Revelation 6:10

10 They called out in a loud voice, “How long, Sovereign Lord, holy and true, until you judge the inhabitants of the earth and avenge our blood?”

(ii) Veracity

This quality refers to the fact that God is truth and thus represents things as they actually are.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

1 Samuel 15:29

29 He who is the Glory of Israel does not lie or change his mind; for he is not a man, that he should change his mind.”

John 17:17

17 Sanctify them by the truth; your word is truth.

Titus 1:1-2

1 Paul, a servant of God and an apostle of Jesus Christ for the faith of God’s elect and the knowledge of the truth that leads to godliness

2 a faith and knowledge resting on the hope of eternal life, which God, who does not lie, promised before the beginning of time,

Hebrews 6:13-19

13 When God made his promise to Abraham, since there was no one greater for him to swear by, he swore by himself,

14 saying, “I will surely bless you and give you many descendants.”

15 And so after waiting patiently, Abraham received what was promised.

16 Men swear by someone greater than themselves, and the oath confirms what is said and puts an end to all argument.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

- 17 Because God wanted to make the unchanging nature of his purpose very clear to the heirs of what was promised, he confirmed it with an oath.
- 18 God did this so that, by two unchangeable things in which it is impossible for God to lie, we who have fled to take hold of the hope offered to us may be greatly encouraged.
- 19 We have this hope as an anchor for the soul, firm and secure....

The above last reference is a great encouragement to the elect in our ministry to continue to be true and honest in the teaching of Holy Scripture enabled by the Holy Spirit.

2 Corinthians 4:1-2

- 1 Therefore, since through God's mercy we have this ministry, we do not lose heart.
- 2 Rather, we have renounced secret and shameful ways; we do not use deception, nor do we distort the word of God. On the contrary, by setting forth the truth plainly we commend ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of God.

(iii) Faithfulness

God's faithfulness is true proof of His genuineness, that is being true, and His veracity, that is always telling the absolute truth.

1 Corinthians 1:9

9 God, who has called you into fellowship with his Son Jesus Christ our Lord, is faithful.

2 Corinthians 1:17-22

17 When I planned this, did I do it lightly? Or do I make my plans in a worldly manner so that in the same breath I say, "Yes, yes" and "No, no"?

18 But as surely as God is faithful, our message to you is not "Yes" and "No."

19 For the Son of God, Jesus Christ, who was preached among you by me and Silas and Timothy, was not "Yes" and "No," but in him it has always been "Yes."

20 For no matter how many promises God has made, they are "Yes" in Christ. And so through him the "Amen" is spoken by us to the glory of God.

21 Now it is God who makes both us and you stand firm in Christ. He anointed us,

22 set his seal of ownership on us, and put his Spirit in our hearts as a deposit, guaranteeing what is to come.

1 Thessalonians 5:23-24

23 May God himself, the God of peace, sanctify you through and through. May your whole spirit, soul and body be kept blameless at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

24 The one who calls you is faithful and he will do it.

2 Timothy 2:13

13 if we are faithless, he will remain faithful, for he cannot disown himself.

1 Peter 4:17-19

17 For it is time for judgment to begin with the family of God; and if it begins with us, what will the outcome be for those who do not obey the gospel of God?

18 And, “If it is hard for the righteous to be saved, what will become of the ungodly and the sinner?”

19 So then, those who suffer according to God’s will should commit themselves to their faithful Creator and continue to do good.

Further in this attribute of the Faithfulness of God we know from Holy Scripture that God always fulfils His promises. So should we.

Genesis 3:15

15 And I will put enmity between you and the woman,
and between your offspring and hers; he will crush your head, and
you will strike his heel.”

Ecclesiastes 5:4-5

4 When you make a vow to God, do not delay in fulfilling it. He has no
pleasure in fools; fulfill your vow.

5 It is better not to vow than to make a vow and not fulfill it.

Matthew 5:37

37 All you need to say is simply 'Yes' or 'No';.....

Hebrews 13:5

5 ...God has said, “Never will I leave you; never will I forsake you.”

3.LOVE

To begin this section before looking at relevant attributes there are some important truths from scripture on God's Love.

Matthew 3:17

17 And a voice from heaven said, "This is my Son, whom I love; with him I am well pleased."

John 14:30-31

30 I will not speak with you much longer, for the prince of this world is coming. He has no hold on me,
31 but the world must learn that I love the Father and that I do exactly what my Father has commanded me. "Come now; let us leave.

1 Corinthians 13:11

11 When I was a child, I talked like a child, I thought like a child, I reasoned like a child. When I became a man, I put childish ways behind me.

1 John 4:8, 16

8 Whoever does not love does not know God, because God is love.

16 And so we know and rely on the love God has for us.
God is love. Whoever lives in love lives in God, and God in him.

(i) Benevolence

God's Benevolence is His charitable qualities in action – His faithfulness in meeting the specific needs of His people – His elect – those born-again and in Him and His Son Jesus and filled with His Holy Spirit. Simply it is God's welfare for those He loves eternally. Concerning welfare of those mentioned above Holy Scripture gives a perfect example in three parables in Luke's Gospel. They are all printed for emphasis. God seeks us out.

Luke 15

- 1 Now the tax collectors and “sinners” were all gathering around to hear him.
- 2 But the Pharisees and the teachers of the law muttered, “This man welcomes sinners and eats with them.”
- 3 Then Jesus told them this parable:
- 4 “Suppose one of you has a hundred sheep and loses one of them. Does he not leave the ninety-nine in the open country and go after the lost sheep until he finds it?
- 5 And when he finds it, he joyfully puts it on his shoulders
- 6 and goes home. Then he calls his friends and neighbours together and says, ‘Rejoice with me; I have found my lost sheep.’
- 7 I tell you that in the same way there will be more rejoicing in heaven over one sinner who repents than over ninety-nine righteous persons who do not need to repent.
- 8 “Or suppose a woman has ten silver coins and loses one. Does she not light a lamp, sweep the house and search carefully until she finds it?
- 9 And when she finds it, she calls her friends and neighbours together and says, ‘Rejoice with me; I have found my lost coin.’

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

- 10 In the same way, I tell you, there is rejoicing in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner who repents.”
- 11 Jesus continued: “There was a man who had two sons.
- 12 The younger one said to his father, ‘Father, give me my share of the estate.’ So he divided his property between them.
- 13 “Not long after that, the younger son got together all he had, set off for a distant country and there squandered his wealth in wild living.
- 14 After he had spent everything, there was a severe famine in that whole country, and he began to be in need.
- 15 So he went and hired himself out to a citizen of that country, who sent him to his fields to feed pigs.
- 16 He longed to fill his stomach with the pods that the pigs were eating, but no one gave him anything.
- 17 “When he came to his senses, he said, ‘How many of my father’s hired men have food to spare, and here I am starving to death!
- 18 I will set out and go back to my father and say to him: Father, I have sinned against heaven and against you.
- 19 I am no longer worthy to be called your son; make me like one of your hired men.’
- 20 So he got up and went to his father. “But while he was still a long way off, his father saw him and was filled with compassion for him; he ran to his son, threw his arms around him and kissed him.
- 21 “The son said to him, ‘Father, I have sinned against heaven and against you. I am no longer worthy to be called your son.’
- 22 “But the father said to his servants, ‘Quick! Bring the best robe and put it on him. Put a ring on his finger and sandals on his feet.
- 23 Bring the fattened calf and kill it. Let’s have a feast and celebrate.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

- 24 For this son of mine was dead and is alive again; he was lost and is found.' So they began to celebrate.
- 25 "Meanwhile, the older son was in the field. When he came near the house, he heard music and dancing.
- 26 So he called one of the servants and asked him what was going on.
- 27 'Your brother has come,' he replied, 'and your father has killed the fattened calf because he has him back safe and sound.'
- 28 "The older brother became angry and refused to go in. So his father went out and pleaded with him.
- 29 But he answered his father, 'Look! All these years I've been slaving for you and never disobeyed your orders. Yet you never gave me even a young goat so I could celebrate with my friends.
- 30 But when this son of yours who has squandered your property with prostitutes comes home, you kill the fattened calf for him!'
- 31 "'My son,' the father said, 'you are always with me, and everything I have is yours.
- 32 But we had to celebrate and be glad, because this brother of yours was dead and is alive again; he was lost and is found.'"

John 3:16

- 16 "For God so loved the world that he gave his one and only Son, that whoever believes in him shall not perish but have eternal life.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

John 6:37, 39, 40, 44, 65

37 All that the Father gives me will come to me, and whoever comes to me I will never drive away.

39 And this is the will of him who sent me, that I shall lose none of all that he has given me, but raise them up at the last day.

40 For my Father's will is that everyone who looks to the Son and believes in him shall have eternal life, and I will raise him up at the last day."

44 "No one can come to me unless the Father who sent me draws him, and I will raise him up at the last day.

65 He went on to say, "This is why I told you that no one can come to me unless the Father has enabled him."

John 15:9-17

9 "As the Father has loved me, so have I loved you. Now remain in my love.

10 If you obey my commands, you will remain in my love, just as I have obeyed my Father's commands and remain in his love.

11 I have told you this so that my joy may be in you and that your joy may be complete.

12 My command is this: Love each other as I have loved you.

13 Greater love has no one than this, that he lay down his life for his friends.

14 You are my friends if you do what I command.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

15 I no longer call you servants, because a servant does not know his master's business. Instead, I have called you friends, for everything that I learned from my Father I have made known to you.

16 You did not choose me, but I chose you and appointed you to go and bear fruit—fruit that will last. Then the Father will give you whatever you ask in my name.

17 This is my command: Love each other.

1 John 4:10

10 This is love: not that we loved God, but that he loved us and sent his Son as an atoning sacrifice for our sins.

Romans 5:6-10

6 You see, at just the right time, when we were still powerless, Christ died for the ungodly.

7 Very rarely will anyone die for a righteous man, though for a good man someone might possibly dare to die.

8 But God demonstrates his own love for us in this: While we were still sinners, Christ died for us.

9 Since we have now been justified by his blood, how much more shall we be saved from God's wrath through him!

10 For if, when we were God's enemies, we were reconciled to him through the death of his Son, how much more, having been reconciled, shall we be saved through his life!

(ii) Grace

When I was young – a long time ago – there were two definitions for God's Grace:

- The free unmerited favour of God – The One True God of the Bible.
- G God's favour and
R Righteousness
A At
C Christ's His Son's
E Expense – The carrying out of His mission to save the elect.

Grace is the epitome of His outworking of His wonderful Love. Grace is God's love in action for His elect, His people, His chosen ones. It is nothing to do with our merit. It is all to do with why we worship Him – His Glory – it is His "Worth" – His "Worth Ship" – Our worship of a great, glorious true loving God who has redeemed us through the mission of His Glorious Son our Lords Jesus – our Saviour. God is so loving and gracious.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

Exodus 34:6

6 And he passed in front of Moses, proclaiming, “The LORD, the LORD, the compassionate and gracious God, slow to anger, abounding in love and faithfulness,

Psalm 86:11-15

11 Teach me your way, LORD, that I may rely on your faithfulness, give me an undivided heart, that I may fear your name.

12 I will praise you, Lord my God, with all my heart; I will glorify your name forever.

13 For great is your love toward me; you have delivered me from the depths, from the realm of the dead.

14 Arrogant foes are attacking me, O God; ruthless people are trying to kill me—they have no regard for you.

15 But you, Lord, are a compassionate and gracious God, slow to anger, abounding in love and faithfulness.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

Psalm 103:1-4

- 1 Praise the LORD, O my soul; all my inmost being, praise his holy name.
- 2 Praise the LORD, O my soul, and forget not all his benefits-
- 3 who forgives all your sins and heals all your diseases,
- 4 who redeems your life from the pit and crowns you with love and compassion,

Ephesians 1:5-8

- 5 he predestined us to be adopted as his sons through Jesus Christ, in accordance with his pleasure and will
- 6 to the praise of his glorious grace, which he has freely given us in the One he loves.
- 7 In him we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, in accordance with the riches of God's grace
- 8 that he lavished on us with all wisdom and understanding.

Ephesians 2:4-10

- 4 But because of his great love for us, God, who is rich in mercy,
- 5 made us alive with Christ even when we were dead in transgressions— it is by grace you have been saved.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

- 6 And God raised us up with Christ and seated us with him in the heavenly realms in Christ Jesus,
7 in order that in the coming ages he might show the incomparable riches of his grace, expressed in his kindness to us in Christ Jesus.
8 For it is by grace you have been saved, through faith and this not from yourselves, it is the gift of God
9 not by works, so that no one can boast.
10 For we are God’s workmanship, created in Christ Jesus to do good works, which God prepared in advance for us to do.

Titus 2:11-13

- 11 For the grace of God that brings salvation has appeared to all men.
12 It teaches us to say “No” to ungodliness and worldly passions, and to live self-controlled, upright and godly lives in this present age,
13 while we wait for the blessed hope—the glorious appearing of our great God and Saviour, Jesus Christ,

Titus 3:3-7

- 3 At one time we too were foolish, disobedient, deceived and enslaved by all kinds of passions and pleasures. We lived in malice and envy, being hated and hating one another.
4 But when the kindness and love of God our Savior appeared,

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

- 5 he saved us, not because of righteous things we had done,
but because of his mercy. He saved us through the washing of
rebirth and renewal by the Holy Spirit,
6 whom he poured out on us generously through Jesus Christ
our Saviour,
7 so that, having been justified by his grace, we might become
heirs having the hope of eternal life.

It is a joy to focus on the truth that our salvation – our Holy faith is a gift. Through the faith **of** Jesus, we have Holy faith **in** Jesus (Romans 3:22 and Jude 20-21).

(iii) Mercy

God's Mercy is His attribute of being eternally tender-hearted with loving compassion to those who are faithfully obedient to His perfect will and commands.

Psalm 86:1-7

- 1 Hear, O LORD, and answer me, for I am poor and needy.
2 Guard my life, for I am devoted to you. You are my God; save your
servant who trusts in you.
3 Have mercy on me, O Lord, for I call to you all day long.
4 Bring joy to your servant, for to you, O Lord, I lift up my soul.
5 You are forgiving and good, O Lord, abounding in love to all who call
to you.
6 Hear my prayer, O LORD; listen to my cry for mercy.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

7 In the day of my trouble I will call to you, for you will answer me.

Psalm 103:8-14

8 The LORD is compassionate and gracious, slow to anger, abounding in love.

9 He will not always accuse, nor will he harbour his anger forever;

10 he does not treat us as our sins deserve or repay us according to our iniquities.

11 For as high as the heavens are above the earth, so great is his love for those who fear him;

12 as far as the east is from the west, so far has he removed our transgressions from us.

13 As a father has compassion on his children, so the LORD has compassion on those who fear him;

14 for he knows how we are formed, he remembers that we are dust.

Matthew 9:35-36

35 Jesus went through all the towns and villages, teaching in their synagogues, preaching the good news of the kingdom and healing every disease and sickness.

36 When he saw the crowds, he had compassion on them, because they were harassed (by spirits & pharisee's) and helpless, like sheep without a shepherd.

Mark 1:40-41

40 A man with leprosy came to him and begged him on his knees, “If you are willing, you can make me clean.”

41 Filled with compassion, Jesus reached out his hand and touched the man. “I am willing,” he said. “Be clean!”

Mark 6:30-34

30 The apostles gathered around Jesus and reported to him all they had done and taught.

31 Then, because so many people were coming and going that they did not even have a chance to eat, he said to them, “Come with me by yourselves to a quiet place and get some rest.”

32 So they went away by themselves in a boat to a solitary place.

33 But many who saw them leaving recognized them and ran on foot from all the towns and got there ahead of them.

34 When Jesus landed and saw a large crowd, he had compassion on them, because they were like sheep without a shepherd. So he began teaching them many things.

(iv) Persistence

This attribute of God’s Glory is to do with His eternal “keeping on – Keeping on” – continuing in His purposes.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

Exodus 34:5-7

- 5 Then the LORD came down in the cloud and stood there with him and proclaimed his name, the LORD.
- 6 And he passed in front of Moses, proclaiming, “The LORD, the LORD, the compassionate and gracious God, slow to anger, abounding in love and faithfulness,
- 7 maintaining love to thousands, and forgiving wickedness, rebellion and sin. Yet he does not leave the guilty unpunished; he punishes the children and their children for the sin of the fathers to the third and fourth generation.”

Psalm 86:11-15

- 11 Teach me your way, LORD, that I may rely on your faithfulness; give me an undivided heart, that I may fear your name.
- 12 I will praise you, Lord my God, with all my heart; I will glorify your name forever.
- 13 For great is your love toward me; you have delivered me from the depths, from the realm of the dead.
- 14 Arrogant foes are attacking me, O God, ruthless people are trying to kill me - they have no regard for you.
- 15 But you, Lord, are a compassionate and gracious God, slow to anger, abounding in love and faithfulness.

Matthew 6:12

- 12 Forgive us our debts, as we also have forgiven our debtors.

John 15:12

12 My command is this: Love each other as I have loved you.

1 Peter 3:18-20

18 For Christ died for sins once for all, the righteous for the unrighteous, to bring you to God. He was put to death in the body but made alive by the Spirit,

19 through whom also he went and preached to the spirits in prison

20 who disobeyed long ago when God waited patiently in the days of Noah while the ark was being built. In it only a few people, eight in all, were saved through water,

2 Peter 3:9

9 The Lord is not slow in keeping his promise, as some understand slowness. He is patient with you, not wanting anyone to perish, but everyone to come to repentance.

1 John 2:7-11

7 Dear friends, I am not writing you a new command but an old one, which you have had since the beginning. This old command is the message you have heard.

8 Yet I am writing you a new command; its truth is seen in him and you, because the darkness is passing and the true light is already shining.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

9 Anyone who claims to be in the light but hates his brother is still in the darkness.

10 Whoever loves his brother lives in the light, and there is nothing in him to make him stumble.

11 But whoever hates his brother is in the darkness and walks around in the darkness; he does not know where he is going, because the darkness has blinded him.

1 John 3:11-18

11 Dear friends, since God so loved us, we also ought to love one another.

12 No one has ever seen God; but if we love one another, God lives in us and his love is made complete in us.

13 We know that we live in him and he in us, because he has given us of his Spirit.

14 And we have seen and testify that the Father has sent his Son to be the Saviour of the world.

15 If anyone acknowledges that Jesus is the Son of God, God lives in him and he in God.

16 And so we know and rely on the love God has for us. God is love. Whoever lives in love lives in God, and God in him.

17 In this way, love is made complete among us so that we will have confidence on the day of judgment, because in this world we are like him.

18 There is no fear in love. But perfect love drives out fear, because fear has to do with punishment. The one who fears is not made perfect in love.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

I am so thankful that this question was asked when I was commenting on the miracle of Our Lord Jesus raising His friend Lazarus from the dead.

This was a type/foretelling of what Our Lord would do about His death and resurrection. What hope we have in Him!! What joy about our eternal future! May we all take strength in the power of His Holy Spirit in our lives as we strive in this evil world to please Our Lord Jesus.

Again, the question – What is God’s Glory?

When we discussed the truth of the raising of Lazarus a wonderful friend – a senior army officer in our lunch group named Barnabas mentioned it was about the “Glory of God” and yes, it is!

GOD’S GLORY AND SOVEREIGNTY IN HIS RESPLENDENT MAJESTY

THE GLORY OF GOD’S OMNIPRESENCE OMNIPOTENCE OMNISCIENCE

HIS OMNIPRESENCE

In the verse’s below I have listed some wonderful examples of God’s awesome revelation that He is everywhere present.

Exodus 33:12-19

12 Moses said to the LORD, “You have been telling me, ‘Lead these people,’ but you have not let me know whom you will send with me. You have said, ‘I know you by name and you have found favour with me.’

13 If you are pleased with me, teach me your ways so I may know you and continue to find favour with you. Remember that this nation is your people.”

14 The LORD replied, “My Presence will go with you, and I will give you rest.”

15 Then Moses said to him, “If your Presence does not go with us, do not send us up from here.

16 How will anyone know that you are pleased with me and with your people unless you go with us? What else will distinguish me and your people from all the other people on the face of the earth?”

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

17 And the LORD said to Moses, “I will do the very thing you have asked, because I am pleased with you and I know you by name.”

18 Then Moses said, “Now show me your glory.”

19 And the LORD said, “I will cause all my goodness to pass in front of you, and I will proclaim my name, the LORD, in your presence. I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion.

Psalm 139

1 O LORD, you have searched me and you know me.

2 You know when I sit and when I rise; you perceive my thoughts from afar.

3 You discern my going out and my lying down; you are familiar with all my ways.

4 Before a word is on my tongue you know it completely, O LORD.

5 You hem me in—behind and before; you have laid your hand upon me.

6 Such knowledge is too wonderful for me, too lofty for me to attain.

7 Where can I go from your Spirit? Where can I flee from your presence?

8 If I go up to the heavens, you are there; if I make my bed in the depths, you are there.

9 If I rise on the wings of the dawn, if I settle on the far side of the sea,

10 even there your hand will guide me, your right hand will hold me fast.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

- 11 If I say, “Surely the darkness will hide me and the light
become night around me,”
- 12 even the darkness will not be dark to you; the night will
shine like the day, for darkness is as light to you.
- 13 For you created my inmost being; you knit me together in
my mother’s womb.
- 14 I praise you because I am fearfully and wonderfully made;
your works are wonderful, I know that full well.
- 15 My frame was not hidden from you when I was made in the
secret place. When I was woven together in the depths of the
earth,
- 16 your eyes saw my unformed body. All the days ordained for
me were written in your book before one of them came to
be.
- 17 How precious to me are your thoughts, O God! How vast is
the sum of them!
- 18 Were I to count them, they would outnumber the grains of
sand. When I awake, I am still with you.
- 19 If only you would slay the wicked, O God! Away from me,
you bloodthirsty men!
- 20 They speak of you with evil intent; your adversaries misuse
your name.
- 21 Do I not hate those who hate you, O LORD, and abhor those
who rise up against you?
- 22 I have nothing but hatred for them; I count them my
enemies.
- 23 Search me, O God, and know my heart; test me and know
my anxious thoughts.
- 24 See if there is any offensive way in me, and lead me in the
way everlasting.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

In the New Testament we see God's presence revealed in His Son Jesus, the eternal second Person of the Holy Trinity – The eternal living Word (Jn1:1).

John 1:3-4

3 Through him all things were made; without him nothing was made that has been made.

4 In him was life, and that life was the light of men.

Colossians 1:15-20

15 He is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn over all creation.

16 For by him all things were created: things in heaven and on earth, visible and invisible, whether thrones or powers or rulers or authorities; all things were created by him and for him.

17 He is before all things, and in him all things hold together.

18 And he is the head of the body, the church; he is the beginning and the firstborn from among the dead, so that in everything he might have the supremacy.

19 For God was pleased to have all his fullness dwell in him,

Hebrews 1:1-2

- 1 In the past God spoke to our forefathers through the prophets at many times and in various ways,
- 2 but in these last days he has spoken to us by his Son, whom he appointed heir of all things, and through whom he made the universe.

HIS OMNIPOTENCE

In the wonderful verse below we are amazed at His awesome power.

Exodus 15:1-7

- 1 Then Moses and the Israelites sang this song to the LORD: “I will sing to the LORD, for he is highly exalted. The horse and its rider he has hurled into the sea.
- 2 The LORD is my strength and my song; he has become my salvation. He is my God, and I will praise him, my father’s God, and I will exalt him.
- 3 The LORD is a warrior; the LORD is his name.
- 4 Pharaoh’s chariots and his army he has hurled into the sea⁴. The best of Pharaoh’s officers are drowned in the Red Sea.
- 5 The deep waters have covered them; they sank to the depths like a stone.

⁴ This has proven to be true see link - <https://wyattmuseum.com/discovering/red-sea-crossing>

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

6 “Your right hand, O LORD, was majestic in power. Your right hand, O LORD, shattered the enemy.

7 In the greatness of your majesty you threw down those who opposed you. You unleashed your burning anger; it consumed them like stubble.

Exodus 15:11-13

11 “Who among the gods is like you, O LORD? Who is like you—majestic in holiness, awesome in glory, working wonders?

12 You stretched out your right hand and the earth swallowed them.

13 “In your unfailing love you will lead the people you have redeemed. In your strength you will guide them to your holy dwelling.

Deuteronomy 34:9-12

9 Now Joshua son of Nun was filled with the spirit of wisdom because Moses had laid his hands on him. So the Israelites listened to him and did what the LORD had commanded Moses.

10 Since then, no prophet has risen in Israel like Moses, whom the LORD knew face to face,

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

11 who did all those miraculous signs and wonders the LORD sent him to do in Egypt to Pharaoh and to all his officials and to his whole land.

12 For no one has ever shown the mighty power or performed the awesome deeds that Moses did in the sight of all Israel.

Job 9:3-10

3 Though one wished to dispute with him, he could not answer him one time out of a thousand.

4 His wisdom is profound, his power is vast. Who has resisted him and come out unscathed?

5 He moves mountains without their knowing it and overturns them in his anger.

6 He shakes the earth from its place and makes its pillars tremble.

7 He speaks to the sun and it does not shine; he seals off the light of the stars.

8 He alone stretches out the heavens and treads on the waves of the sea.

9 He is the Maker of the Bear and Orion, the Pleiades and the constellations of the south.

Job 36:22-31

22 “God is exalted in his power. Who is a teacher like him?

23 Who has prescribed his ways for him, or said to him, ‘You have done wrong’?

24 Remember to extol his work, which men have praised in song.

25 All mankind has seen it; men gaze on it from afar.

26 How great is God—beyond our understanding! The number of his years is past finding out.

27 “He draws up the drops of water, which distill as rain to the streams;

28 the clouds pour down their moisture and abundant showers fall on mankind.

29 Who can understand how he spreads out the clouds, how he thunders from his pavilion?

30 See how he scatters his lightning about him, bathing the depths of the sea.

31 This is the way he governs the nations and provides food in abundance.

Psalms 145:1-9

- 1 I will exalt you, my God the King; I will praise your name for ever and ever.
- 2 Every day I will praise you and extol your name for ever and ever.
- 3 Great is the Lord and most worthy of praise; his greatness no one can fathom.
- 4 One generation commends your works to another; they tell of your mighty acts.
- 5 They speak of the glorious splendor of your majesty and I will meditate on your wonderful works.
- 6 They tell of the power of your awesome works and I will proclaim your great deeds.
- 7 They celebrate your abundant goodness and joyfully sing of your righteousness.
- 8 The Lord is gracious and compassionate, slow to anger and rich in love.
- 9 The Lord is good to all; he has compassion on all he has made.

Jeremiah 10:1-12

- 1 Hear what the LORD says to you, O house of Israel.
- 2 This is what the LORD says: “Do not learn the ways of the nations or be terrified by signs in the sky, though the nations are terrified by them.
- 3 For the customs of the peoples are worthless; they cut a tree out of the forest, and a craftsman shapes it with his chisel.
- 4 They adorn it with silver and gold; they fasten it with hammer and nails so it will not totter.
- 5 Like a scarecrow in a melon patch, their idols cannot speak; they must be carried because they cannot walk. Do not fear them; they can do no harm nor can they do any good.”
- 6 No one is like you, O LORD; you are great, and your name is mighty in power.
- 7 Who should not revere you, O King of the nations? This is your due. Among all the wise men of the nations and in all their kingdoms, there is no one like you.
- 8 They are all senseless and foolish; they are taught by worthless wooden idols.
- 9 Hammered silver is brought from Tarshish and gold from Uphaz. What the craftsman and goldsmith have made is then dressed in blue and purple all made by skilled workers.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

10 But the LORD is the true God; he is the living God, the eternal King. When he is angry, the earth trembles; the nations cannot endure his wrath.

11 “Tell them this: ‘These gods, who did not make the heavens and the earth, will perish from the earth and from under the heavens.’”

12 But God made the earth by his power; he founded the world by his wisdom and stretched out the heavens by his understanding.

In these references below we see the power of Our Lord Jesus. His omnipotence and omniscience overlap as He ministers with power and knowledge. The Gospel of Mark is the Gospel of Jesus’ miracles – too many to list. Some awesome references are: Mark 1:21-28; 1:32-24; 1:40-43; 1:1-5; 3:1-5; 4:35-41; 5:1-20; 5:21-43; 6:30-44; 6:45-56; 8:22-30; 9:2-7; 10:46-52.

In addition to the references above, all these truths:

Romans 1:16-20

16 I am not ashamed of the gospel, because it is the power of God for the salvation of everyone who believes: first for the Jew, then for the Gentile.

17 For in the gospel a righteousness from God is revealed, a righteousness that is by faith from first to last, just as it is written: “The righteous will live by faith.”

18 The wrath of God is being revealed from heaven against all the godlessness and wickedness of men who suppress the truth by their wickedness,

19 since what may be known about God is plain to them, because God has made it plain to them.

20 For since the creation of the world God’s invisible qualities—his eternal power and divine nature have been clearly seen, being understood from what has been made, so that men are without excuse.

1 Corinthians 6:14

14 By his power God raised the Lord from the dead, and he will raise us also.

1 Corinthians 15:22-26

22 For as in Adam all die, so in Christ all will be made alive.

23 But each in his own turn: Christ, the first fruits; then, when he comes, those who belong to him.

24 Then the end will come, when he hands over the kingdom to God the Father after he has destroyed all dominion, authority and power.

25 For he must reign until he has put all his enemies under his feet.

26 The last enemy to be destroyed is death.

1 Thessalonians 1:4-5

4 For we know, brothers loved by God, that he has chosen you,

5 because our gospel came to you not simply with words, but also with power, with the Holy Spirit and with deep conviction. You know how we lived among you for your sake.

Revelation 4:11

11 “You are worthy, our Lord and God, to receive glory and honour and power, for you created all things, and by your will they were created and have their being.”

HIS OMNISCIENCE

In the Old Testament we see God’s incredible knowledge and knowing. This is revealed by God – YAHWEH = LORD.

1 Samuel 2:2-3

2 “There is no one holy like the LORD; there is no one besides you; there is no Rock like our God.

3 “Do not keep talking so proudly or let your mouth speak such arrogance, for the LORD is a God who knows, and by him deeds are weighed.

Job 42:1-3

1 Then Job replied to the LORD:

2 “I know that you can do all things; no plan of yours can be thwarted.

3 You asked, ‘Who is this that obscures my counsel without knowledge?’ Surely I spoke of things I did not understand, things too wonderful for me to know.

Psalm 44:20-21

20 If we had forgotten the name of our God or spread out our hands to a foreign god,

21 would not God have discovered it, since he knows the secrets of the heart?

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

Psalm 73:11

11 They say, “How can God know? Does the Most High have knowledge?”

Psalm 94:8-11

8 Take heed, you senseless ones among the people; you fools, when will you become wise?

9 Does he who implanted the ear not hear? Does he who formed the eye not see?

10 Does he who disciplines nations not punish? Does he who teaches man lack knowledge?

11 The LORD knows the thoughts of man; he knows that they are futile.

Psalm 95

1 Come, let us sing for joy to the LORD; let us shout aloud to the Rock of our salvation.

2 Let us come before him with thanksgiving and extol him with music and song.

3 For the LORD is the great God, the great King above all gods.

4 In his hand are the depths of the earth, and the mountain peaks belong to him.

5 The sea is his, for he made it, and his hands formed the dry land.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

- 6 Come, let us bow down in worship, let us kneel before the LORD our Maker;
- 7 for he is our God and we are the people of his pasture, the flock under his care. Today, if you hear his voice,
- 8 do not harden your hearts as you did at Meribah, as you did that day at Massah in the desert,
- 9 where your fathers tested and tried me, though they had seen what I did.
- 10 For forty years I was angry with that generation; I said, “They are a people whose hearts go astray, and they have not known my ways.”
- 11 So I declared on oath in my anger, “They shall never enter my rest.”

Psalm 103:13-14

- 13 As a father has compassion on his children, so the LORD has compassion on those who fear him;
- 14 for he knows how we are formed, he remembers that we are dust.

Also remember all of Psalm 139 quoted above.

Proverbs 3:19-20

19 By wisdom the LORD laid the earth's foundations, by understanding he set the heavens in place;

20 by his knowledge the deeps were divided, and the clouds let drop the dew.

Proverbs 30:4

4 Who has gone up to heaven and come down? Who has gathered up the wind in the hollow of his hands?

Who has wrapped up the waters in his cloak? Who has established all the ends of the earth?

What is his name, and the name of his son? Tell me if you know!

Isaiah 11:9

9 They will neither harm nor destroy on all my holy mountain, for the earth will be full of the knowledge of the LORD as the waters cover the sea.

The above reference concerns Jesus' knowledge when He comes in another 700 years. (The book of Isaiah was written in 701BC).

Isaiah 29:15

15 Woe to those who go to great depths to hide their plans from the LORD, who do their work in darkness and think, "Who sees us? Who will know?"

Isaiah 46:10

10 I make known the end from the beginning, from ancient times, what is still to come. I say: My purpose will stand, and I will do all that I please.

Jeremiah 31:31-34

31 “The time is coming,” declares the LORD, “when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah.

32 It will not be like the covenant I made with their forefathers when I took them by the hand to lead them out of Egypt, because they broke my covenant, though I was a husband to them,” declares the LORD.

33 “This is the covenant I will make with the house of Israel after that time,” declares the LORD. “I will put my law in their minds and write it on their hearts. I will be their God, and they will be my people.

34 No longer will a man teach his neighbour, or a man his brother, saying, ‘Know the LORD,’ because they will all know me⁵, from the least of them to the greatest,” declares the LORD. “For I will forgive their wickedness and will remember their sins no more.”

⁵ See John 14:7

Ezekiel 39:7

7 “I will make known my holy name among my people Israel. I will no longer let my holy name be profaned, and the nations will know that I the LORD am the Holy One in Israel.

Below in the New Testament we learn of the whole truth through the knowledge of Jesus the Eternal Living Word and Eternal Second Person of YAHWEH.

Several verses I love:

Matthew 6:8

8 Do not be like them, for your Father knows what you need before you ask him.

Matthew 11:27

27 “All things have been committed to me by my Father. No one knows the Son except the Father, and no one knows the Father except the Son and those to whom the Son chooses to reveal him.

In this next reference we see the amazing knowledge and power of Jesus in firstly knowing what was to happen and then in the raising of Lazarus.

John 11:1-44

- 1 Now a man named Lazarus was sick. He was from Bethany, the village of Mary and her sister Martha.
- 2 This Mary, whose brother Lazarus now lay sick, was the same one who poured perfume on the Lord and wiped his feet with her hair.
- 3 So the sisters sent word to Jesus, “Lord, the one you love is sick.”
- 4 When he heard this, Jesus said, “This sickness will not end in death. No, it is for God’s glory so that God’s Son may be glorified through it.”
- 5 Jesus loved Martha and her sister and Lazarus.
- 6 Yet when he heard that Lazarus was sick, he stayed where he was two more days.
- 7 Then he said to his disciples, “Let us go back to Judea.”
- 8 “But Rabbi,” they said, “a short while ago the Jews tried to stone you, and yet you are going back there?”
- 9 Jesus answered, “Are there not twelve hours of daylight? A man who walks by day will not stumble, for he sees by this world’s light.
- 10 It is when he walks by night that he stumbles, for he has no light.”
- 11 After he had said this, he went on to tell them, “Our friend Lazarus has fallen asleep; but I am going there to wake him up.”

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

12 His disciples replied, “Lord, if he sleeps, he will get better.”

13 Jesus had been speaking of his death, but his disciples thought he meant natural sleep.

14 So then he told them plainly, “Lazarus is dead,

15 and for your sake I am glad I was not there, so that you may believe. But let us go to him.”

16 Then Thomas (called Didymus) said to the rest of the disciples, “Let us also go, that we may die with him.”

17 On his arrival, Jesus found that Lazarus had already been in the tomb for four days.

18 Bethany was less than two miles a from Jerusalem,

19 and many Jews had come to Martha and Mary to comfort them in the loss of their brother.

20 When Martha heard that Jesus was coming, she went out to meet him, but Mary stayed at home.

21 “Lord,” Martha said to Jesus, “if you had been here, my brother would not have died.

22 But I know that even now God will give you whatever you ask.”

23 Jesus said to her, “Your brother will rise again.”

24 Martha answered, “I know he will rise again in the resurrection at the last day.”

25 Jesus said to her, “I am the resurrection and the life. He who believes in me will live, even though he dies;

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

26 and whoever lives and believes in me will never die. Do you believe this?”

27 “Yes, Lord,” she told him, “I believe that you are the Christ, the Son of God, who was to come into the world.”

28 And after she had said this, she went back and called her sister Mary aside. “The Teacher is here,” she said, “and is asking for you.”

29 When Mary heard this, she got up quickly and went to him.

30 Now Jesus had not yet entered the village but was still at the place where Martha had met him.

31 When the Jews who had been with Mary in the house, comforting her, noticed how quickly she got up and went out, they followed her, supposing she was going to the tomb to mourn there.

32 When Mary reached the place where Jesus was and saw him, she fell at his feet and said, “Lord, if you had been here, my brother would not have died.”

33 When Jesus saw her weeping, and the Jews who had come along with her also weeping, he was deeply moved in spirit and troubled.

34 “Where have you laid him?” he asked. “Come and see, Lord,” they replied.

35 Jesus wept.

36 Then the Jews said, “See how he loved him!”

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

37 But some of them said, “Could not he who opened the eyes of the blind man have kept this man from dying?”

38 Jesus, once more deeply moved, came to the tomb. It was a cave with a stone laid across the entrance.

39 “Take away the stone,” he said. “But, Lord,” said Martha, the sister of the dead man, “by this time there is a bad odor, for he has been there four days.”

40 Then Jesus said, “Did I not tell you that if you believed, you would see the glory of God?”

41 So they took away the stone. Then Jesus looked up and said, “Father, I thank you that you have heard me.

42 I knew that you always hear me, but I said this for the benefit of the people standing here, that they may believe that you sent me.”

43 When he had said this, Jesus called in a loud voice, “Lazarus, come out!”

44 The dead man came out, his hands and feet wrapped with strips of linen, and a cloth around his face.

Jesus said to them, “Take off the grave clothes and let him go.”

This is Jesus’ omniscience’s – Jesus knows everything. I have included the whole of this passage. Not only is it a prophetic type/foretelling of Jesus’ death and resurrection, it demonstrates His Divinity and power.

One of my pathologist friends said of this miracle that there are around 300,000 sub-systems in the human body and all of these including eyes and brain functions were instantly made whole at Jesus' command!

When you consider that Human Blood is 83% water one has to wonder how did Jesus get that water into Lazarus' body?

Here are some other amazing facts about a human's blood which Jesus restored in Lazarus in an instant among other human facts re blood.

Amazing Facts about Blood

- Blood makes up around 7% of the weight of a human body.⁶
- Blood is about 45% cells & 55% plasma⁷.
- Plasma is 90% water and human blood is 83% water⁸.
- Amazingly a newborn baby has just about 1 cup of blood in his body.
- Red blood cells develop in bone marrow and have life span of 120 days.
- Amazing fact is that a drop of blood contains about 250 million cells.
- Amazing thing is that the capillaries are so small that it would take ten of them to equal the thickness of a human hair.
- In 24 hours, the blood in the body travels a total of 12,000 miles , amazingly that's four times the width of North America.

⁶ <http://www.amazingfacts4u.com/blood/>

⁷ <http://www.sciencekids.co.nz/sciencefacts/humanbody/blood.html>

⁸ <https://www.factslides.com/s-Blood>

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

- Amazing fact is that there are 60,000 miles (100,000 km) of blood vessels in the human body enough to circle the earth 2.5 times which has 25000 miles (40,000 km) circumference.
- The fact is that all the blood in our body passes 400 times through each kidney per day.
- Red Blood Cells are the only cells in the body that amazingly doesn't have a nucleus.
- Lacking the nucleus, each red blood cell has more room to carry the oxygen the body needs. But without a nucleus, the cells cannot divide or synthesize new cellular components.
- Each red blood cell lives about 4 months and travels between the lungs and other tissues 75,000 times before returning to the bone marrow to die.
- Your body is creating and killing amazing 15 million red blood cells per second.
- Amazing fact is that normal blood sugar is just equivalent to about a teaspoon dissolved in your entire volume of blood.
- There are 4 types of blood. O , A , B and AB. Each type can be Rh positive (Rh +) or Rh negative (Rh -ve).
- These groups were identified first time by Karl Landsteiner in 1901.
- -ve blood is universal donor . It can be given to any blood type.
- AB +ve blood is universal recipient of blood. It can receive any type of blood.
- There are about 40 diseases which may be cured from stem cells of cord blood for self and immediate family members. Cord blood with rich quantity of stem cells may be preserved for years.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

- Amazingly the liquid inside coconuts can be used as blood plasma substitutes!
- The human cornea extracts oxygen directly from the air. It has no blood supply.
- There is about 0.2 milligrams of gold in our bodies, most of which is in our blood.
- Pus is just white blood cells that died fighting off infection.

What amazing KNOWLEDGE & POWER!!

What kind of amazing Power of God Jesus illustrated by resurrecting Lazarus!

Let us continue with the wonder of Jesus Knowledge:

Matthew 24:36

36 “No one knows about that day or hour, not even the angels in heaven, nor the Son, but only the Father.

Mark 2:5-12

- 5 When Jesus saw their faith, he said to the paralytic, “Son, your sins are forgiven.”
- 6 Now some teachers of the law were sitting there, thinking to themselves,
- 7 “Why does this fellow talk like that? He’s blaspheming! Who can forgive sins but God alone?”
- 8 Immediately Jesus knew in his spirit that this was what they were thinking in their hearts, and he said to them, “Why are you thinking these things?
- 9 Which is easier: to say to the paralytic, ‘Your sins are forgiven,’ or to say, ‘Get up, take your mat and walk’?
- 10 But that you may know that the Son of Man has authority on earth to forgive sins . . .” He said to the paralytic,
- 11 “I tell you, get up, take your mat and go home.”
- 12 He got up, took his mat and walked out in full view of them all. This amazed everyone and they praised God, saying, “We have never seen anything like this!”

Mark 8:31-32

- 31 He then began to teach them that the Son of Man must suffer many things and be rejected by the elders, chief priests and teachers of the law, and that he must be killed and after three days rise again.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

32 He spoke plainly about this, and Peter took him aside and began to rebuke him.

Mark 9:10

10 They kept the matter to themselves, discussing what “rising from the dead” meant.

Mark 10:32-34

32 They were on their way up to Jerusalem, with Jesus leading the way, and the disciples were astonished, while those who followed were afraid. Again he took the Twelve aside and told them what was going to happen to him.

33 “We are going up to Jerusalem,” he said, “and the Son of Man will be delivered over to the chief priests and the teachers of the law. They will condemn him to death and will hand him over to the Gentiles,

34 who will mock him and spit on him, flog him and kill him. Three days later he will rise.”

Mark 13:1-6

1 As he was leaving the temple, one of his disciples said to him, “Look, Teacher! What massive stones! What magnificent buildings!”

2 “Do you see all these great buildings?” replied Jesus. “Not one stone here will be left on another; every one will be thrown down.”

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

- 3 As Jesus was sitting on the Mount of Olives opposite the temple, Peter, James, John and Andrew asked him privately,
- 4 “Tell us, when will these things happen? And what will be the sign that they are all about to be fulfilled?”
- 5 Jesus said to them: “Watch out that no one deceives you.
- 6 Many will come in my name, claiming, ‘I am he,’ and will deceive many.

John 8:53-58

- 53 Are you greater than our father Abraham? He died, and so did the prophets. Who do you think you are?”
- 54 Jesus replied, “If I glorify myself, my glory means nothing. My Father, whom you claim as your God, is the one who glorifies me.
- 55 Though you do not know him, I know him. If I said I did not, I would be a liar like you, but I do know him and keep his word.
- 56 Your father Abraham rejoiced at the thought of seeing my day; he saw it and was glad.”
- 57 “You are not yet fifty years old,” the Jews said to him, “and you have seen Abraham!”
- 58 “I tell you the truth,” Jesus answered, “before Abraham was born, I am!”
- 59 At this, they picked up stones to stone him, but Jesus hid himself, slipping away from the temple grounds.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

Jesus knows all. In the above truth Jesus reveals what was concealed in Exodus 3:14 “I AM” Jesus as the Eternal Living Word spoke to Moses out of the burning bush. Jesus is the great “I AM” (Jn 4:26; 6:35; 8:12; 10:7; 10:11; 11:25; 14:6; 15:1; Rev 22:13). Further concerning Jesus knows all see John 8:58,

I refer to the passage above and John 8:58. From history:

-Abram born c 2160BC

-Moses born c 1520BC

In Genesis 17:3-6 we see God changing Abram’s name to Abraham:

- Abram means ‘exalted father’

- Abraham means ‘father of many’

In Romans 9:7 (cf Genesis 21:12) and Romans 9:12 (cf Genesis 25:23) we see the truth that the eternal promise to the elect comes through Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. From John 8:58 above, again, we see Jesus is Abraham’s son (Matthew 1) and Abraham’s Lord (John 8).

Now consider the related awesome truth of Genesis 22:1-14 where Abraham was tested by God. In Genesis 22:8, notice Abraham said God would provide the lamb. This truth is a type/foretelling of Jesus being ‘The Lamb’. See John 1:29 where John the Baptist said of Jesus – “behold the Lamb of God that takes away the sin of the world” – the sin of all the elect in all nations of God’s world.

In Genesis 22:14 Abraham called the place where he was tested to sacrifice Isaac – the mountain – “The LORD will provide”. This mountain – or mount is the Temple Mount.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

My research confirms that when Abraham took Isaac to the land of Moriah, from Beer-Sheba, where Isaac was to be sacrificed, this is the mount on which Solomon's Temple was to be built – in Jerusalem – the City of David. Only a few hundred metres from that location is Golgotha where the Lamb of God was sacrificed:

- A few hundred metres away from Genesis 22:8
- And c 2050 years.

John 10:14-15

14 "I am the good shepherd; I know my sheep and my sheep know me

15 just as the Father knows me and I know the Father—and I lay down my life for the sheep.

John 17:1-5

1 After Jesus said this, he looked toward heaven and prayed:
"Father, the time has come. Glorify your Son, that your Son may glorify you.

2 For you granted him authority over all people that he might give eternal life to all those you have given him.

3 Now this is eternal life: that they may know you, the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom you have sent.

4 I have brought you glory on earth by completing the work you gave me to do.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

5 And now, Father, glorify me in your presence with the glory I had with you before the world began.

John 17:23

23 I in them and you in me. May they be brought to complete unity to let the world know that you sent me and have loved them even as you have loved me.

The following passages explain the grace and truth and the salvation of the elect chosen by our loving God of the Holy Bible.

Romans 3:21-26

21 But now a righteousness from God, apart from law, has been made known, to which the Law and the Prophets testify.

22 This righteousness from God comes through faith in Jesus Christ to all who believe. There is no difference,

23 for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

24 and are justified freely by his grace through the redemption that came by Christ Jesus.

25 God presented him as a sacrifice of atonement, through faith in his blood. He did this to demonstrate his justice, because in his forbearance he had left the sins committed beforehand unpunished

26 he did it to demonstrate his justice at the present time, so as to be just and the one who justifies those who have faith in Jesus.

Romans 8:26-30

26 In the same way, the Spirit helps us in our weakness. We do not know what we ought to pray for, but the Spirit himself intercedes for us with groans that words cannot express.

27 And he who searches our hearts knows the mind of the Spirit, because the Spirit intercedes for the saints in accordance with God's will.

28 And we know that in all things God works for the good of those who love him, who have been called according to his purpose.

29 For those God foreknew he also predestined to be conformed to the likeness of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brothers.

30 And those he predestined, he also called; those he called, he also justified; those he justified, he also glorified.

Groans or groanings⁹ that cannot be uttered has been computer sound analysed by speech pathologists, below is a link to a youtube video of the same. It proves Romans 8:26 is true and that anyone once God has loosened their tongue can speak in the Holy Faith Spiritual tongues of Fire of The Holy Spirit.

⁹ https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=VnwGj3tm_zc

THE GLORY OF GOD'S SOVEREIGNTY

PART 1

ABRIDGED VERSION

Following is a simple summary of Gods Glory and Sovereignty. The extended version follows in part 2.

Firstly, a definition of Sovereignty. It means: God is supreme and outside or exempt from external control. The Sovereign is Royal and requires loyalty and obedience.

Next I need to list important verses of The Old Testament which will be overviewed in comments later.

GOD AS CREATOR

Genesis 1: 1-2

- 1 In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth.
- 2 Now the earth was formless and empty, darkness was over the surface of the deep, and the Spirit of God was hovering over the waters.

GOD'S NAME

You will notice above 'God' 'created'.

The Hebrew word for 'God' is Elohim. This is a plural noun. Elohim is His impersonal Name. The Hebrew word 'created' is a singular verb. Very amazing! The Spirit of God is also mentioned. This means that God is more than One Person – The Creeds mentioned in an earlier Chapter tell of these Persons.

GOD CREATES ALL WE KNOW

Genesis 1: 3-25

3 And God said, "Let there be light," and there was light.

4 God saw that the light was good, and he separated the light from the darkness.

5 God called the light "day," and the darkness he called "night."

And there was evening, and there was morning— the first day.

6 And God said, "Let there be an expanse between the waters to separate water from water."

7 So God made the expanse and separated the water under the expanse from the water above it. And it was so.

8 God called the expanse "sky." And there was evening, and there was morning—the second day.

9 And God said, "Let the water under the sky be gathered to one place, and let dry ground appear." And it was so.

10 God called the dry ground "land," and the gathered waters he called "seas." And God saw that it was good.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

- 11 Then God said, “Let the land produce vegetation: seed-bearing plants and trees on the land that bear fruit with seed in it, according to their various kinds.” And it was so.
- 12 The land produced vegetation: plants bearing seed according to their kinds and trees bearing fruit with seed in it according to their kinds. And God saw that it was good.
- 13 And there was evening, and there was morning—the third day.
- 14 And God said, “Let there be lights in the expanse of the sky to separate the day from the night, and let them serve as signs to mark seasons and days and years,
- 15 and let them be lights in the expanse of the sky to give light on the earth.” And it was so.
- 16 God made two great lights—the greater light to govern the day and the lesser light to govern the night. He also made the stars.
- 17 God set them in the expanse of the sky to give light on the earth.
- 18 To govern the day and the night, and to separate light from darkness. And God saw that it was good.
- 19 And there was evening, and there was morning—the fourth day.
- 20 And God said, “Let the water teem with living creatures, and let birds fly above the earth across the expanse of the sky.”
- 21 So God created the great creatures of the sea and every living and moving thing with which the water teems, according to their kinds, and every winged bird according to its kind. And God saw that it was good.
- 22 God blessed them and said, “Be fruitful and increase in number and fill the water in the seas, and let the birds increase on the earth.”
- 23 And there was evening, and there was morning—the fifth day.
- 24 And God said, “Let the land produce living creatures according to their kinds: livestock, creatures that move along the ground,

and wild animals, each according to its kind.” And it was so.
25 God made the wild animals according to their kinds, the livestock according to their kinds, and all the creatures that move along the ground according to their kinds. And God saw that it was good.

Notice in these verses God says “it was good”.

GOD CREATES MAN

Genesis 1: 26-28

26 Then God said, “Let us make man in our image, in our likeness, and let them rule over the fish of the sea and the birds of the air, over the livestock, over all the earth, and over all the creatures that move along the ground.”

27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God he created him; male and female he created them.

28 God blessed them and said to them, “Be fruitful and increase in number; fill the earth and subdue it. Rule over the fish of the sea and the birds of the air and over every living creature that moves on the ground.”

‘Man’ here means humans – humanity – male and female (:27).

GOD’S SOVEREIGN, KINGLY COMMANDS

Genesis 1:29-31

29 Then God said, “I give you every seed-bearing plant on the face of the whole earth and every tree that has fruit with seed in it. They will be yours for food.

30 And to all the beasts of the earth and all the birds of the air and all the creatures that move on the ground—everything that has the breath of life in it—I give every green plant for food.” And it was so.

31 God saw all that he had made, and it was very good. And there was evening, and there was morning—the sixth day.

Remember everything God made ‘was good’, and He rested the seventh day.

Genesis 2:15-17

15 The LORD God took the man and put him in the Garden of Eden to work it and take care of it.

16 And the LORD God commanded the man, “You are free to eat from any tree in the garden;

17 but you must not eat from the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, for when you eat of it you will surely die.”

Adam was not to be alone so the LORD God gave him a ‘helper’ – Eve (:18).

Notice God's Name now becomes LORD God. Remember from above that 'God' in Hebrew is 'Elohim'. In Hebrew the word 'LORD' is YAHWEH (YHWH). This is God's personal Name as contrasted with 'Elohim' His impersonal Name. The word 'YHWH' was too holy to print in Hebrew Scripture.

MAN'S DISOBEDIENCE – THE FALL

Genesis 3: 1-6

- 1 Now the serpent was more crafty than any of the wild animals the LORD God had made. He said to the woman, "Did God really say, 'You must not eat from any tree in the garden'?"
- 2 The woman said to the serpent, "We may eat fruit from the trees in the garden",
- 3 but God did say, "You must not eat fruit from the tree that is in the middle of the garden, and you must not touch it, or you will die."
- 4 "You will not surely die," the serpent said to the woman.
- 5 "For God knows that when you eat of it your eyes will be opened, and you will be like God, knowing good and evil."
- 6 When the woman saw that the fruit of the tree was good for food and pleasing to the eye, and also desirable for gaining wisdom, she took some and ate it. She also gave some to her husband, who was with her, and he ate it.

I comment on the above disaster later in this Chapter.

RESULT OF THE FALL

The fall begins Man's descent into sin. Genesis 4: 8 teaches of the first murder – Cain kills his brother Abel. Situations, relationships become worse and worse.

Genesis 6:5-8

- 5 The LORD saw how great man's wickedness on the earth had become, and that every inclination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil all the time.
- 6 The LORD was grieved that he had made man on the earth, and his heart was filled with pain.
- 7 So the LORD said, "I will wipe mankind, whom I have created, from the face of the earth—men and animals, and creatures that move along the ground, and birds of the air—for I am grieved that I have made them."
- 8 But Noah found favour in the eyes of the LORD.

Genesis 7:1-7

- 1 The LORD then said to Noah, "Go into the ark, you and your whole family, because I have found you righteous in this generation.
- 2 Take with you seven of every kind of clean animal, a male and its mate, and two of every kind of unclean animal, a male and its mate,
- 3 and also seven of every kind of bird, male and female, to keep their various kinds alive throughout the earth.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

4 Seven days from now I will send rain on the earth for forty days and forty nights, and I will wipe from the face of the earth every living creature I have made.”

5 And Noah did all that the LORD commanded him.

6 Noah was six hundred years old when the flood waters came on the earth.

7 And Noah and his sons and his wife and his sons’ wives entered the ark to escape the waters of the flood.

Be encouraged to read the Chapters up to Genesis 12.

Genesis 12:1-4

1 The LORD had said to Abram, “Leave your country, your people and your father’s household and go to the land I will show you.

2 I will make you into a great nation and I will bless you; I will make your name great, and you will be a blessing.

3 I will bless those who bless you, and whoever curses you I will curse; and all peoples on earth will be blessed through you.”

4 So Abram left, as the LORD had told him; and Lot went with him. Abram was seventy-five years old when he set out from Haran.

Abram was faithful to the LORD and all God’s elect to His day are his sons through Abraham, Isaac and Jacob.

Genesis 15:6

6 Abram believed the LORD, and he credited it to him as righteousness.

GOD'S SOVEREIGNTY IN EXODUS

I cannot describe all the truths here. Be encouraged to read God's peoples' deliverance:

- The Passover (Exodus 12:1-28)
- Exodus from Egypt (Exodus 12:29-51)
- Journey to Sinai (Exodus 15:22-18.27)

GOD’S TREASURED POSSESSION

THE ADOPTION OF HIS ELECT

Exodus 19:3-6

- 3 Then Moses went up to God, and the LORD called to him from the mountain and said, “This is what you are to say to the house of Jacob and what you are to tell the people of Israel:
- 4 You yourselves have seen what I did to Egypt, and how I carried you on eagles’ wings and brought you to myself.
- 5 Now if you obey me fully and keep my covenant, then out of all nations you will be my treasured possession. Although the whole earth is mine,
- 6 you will be for me a kingdom of priests and a holy nation.’ These are the words you are to speak to the Israelites.”

FURTHER COMMANDS – 10 STIPULATIONS

Exodus 20:1-17

- 1 And God spoke all these words:
- 2 “I am the LORD your God, who brought you out of Egypt, out of the land of slavery”.
- 3 “You shall have no other gods before me”.
- 4 “You shall not make for yourself an idol in the form of anything in heaven above or on the earth beneath or in the waters below”.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

- 5 “You shall not bow down to them or worship them; for I, the LORD your God, am a jealous God, punishing the children for the sin of the fathers to the third and fourth generation of those who hate me,
- 6 but showing love to a thousand generations of those who love me and keep my commandments”.
- 7 “You shall not misuse the name of the LORD your one guiltless who misuses his name”.
- 8 “Remember the Sabbath day by keeping it holy”.
- 9 “Six days you shall labour and do all your work,
- 10 but the seventh day is a Sabbath to the LORD your God. On it you shall not do any work, neither you, nor your son or daughter, nor your manservant or maidservant, nor your animals, nor the alien within your gates”.
- 11 For in six days the LORD made the heavens and the earth, the sea, and all that is in them, but he rested on the seventh day. Therefore the LORD blessed the Sabbath day and made it holy.
- 12 “Honour your father and your mother, so that you may live long in the land the LORD your God is giving you”.
- 13 “You shall not murder”.
- 14 “You shall not commit adultery”.
- 15 “You shall not steal”.
- 16 “You shall not give false testimony against your neighbour”.
- 17 “You shall not covet your neighbour’s house. You shall not covet your neighbour’s wife, or his manservant or maidservant, his ox or donkey, or anything that belongs to your neighbour.”

FURTHER LAWS AND REGULATIONS

I do not have time in this summary to analyse in detail all defined above. Be encouraged to read Leviticus on God's Laws on Cleanliness, moral laws, regulations for feasts, obedience and disobedience.

However, as before the Flood, situations started to become worse and worse.

As we move into the time of the Judges, this was the case – worse and worse. Then the people started to think about a King – they had God as King! Samuel was born circa (c) 1105BC.

I Samuel 8: 1-9

- 1 When Samuel grew old, he appointed his sons as judges for Israel.
- 2 The name of his firstborn was Joel and the name of his second was Abijah, and they served at Beersheba.
- 3 But his sons did not walk in his ways. They turned aside after dishonest gain and accepted bribes and perverted justice.
- 4 So all the elders of Israel gathered together and came to Samuel at Ramah.
- 5 They said to him, "You are old, and your sons do not walk in your ways; now appoint a king to lead us, such as all the other nations have."
- 6 But when they said, "Give us a king to lead us," this displeased Samuel; so he prayed to the LORD.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

- 7 And the LORD told him: “Listen to all that the people are saying to you; it is not you they have rejected, but they have rejected me as their king.
- 8 As they have done from the day I brought them up out of Egypt until this day, forsaking me and serving other gods, so they are doing to you.
- 9 Now listen to them; but warn them solemnly and let them know what the king who will reign over them will do.”

So, to be brief, they were given Kings to rule over them. We move rapidly on. We come to the time of Solomon born c 991BC. From his life there were many positives including the temple and the Proverbs. He was not the only author, but they were written to encourage the youth to live Godly lives and to benefit society.

However, things became worse, for we remember -

I Kings 11:1-13

- 1 King Solomon, however, loved many foreign women besides Pharaoh’s daughter—Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Sidonians and Hittites.
- 2 They were from nations about which the LORD had told the Israelites, “You must not intermarry with them, because they will surely turn your hearts after their gods.” Nevertheless, Solomon held fast to them in love.
- 3 He had seven hundred wives of royal birth and three hundred concubines, and his wives led him astray.
- 4 As Solomon grew old, his wives turned his heart after other gods, and his heart was not fully devoted to the LORD his God, as the heart of David his father had been.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

- 5 He followed Ashtoreth the goddess of the Sidonians, and Molech the detestable god of the Ammonites.
- 6 So Solomon did evil in the eyes of the LORD; he did not follow the LORD completely, as David his father had done.
- 7 On a hill east of Jerusalem, Solomon built a high place for Chemosh the detestable god of Moab, and for Molech the detestable god of the Ammonites.
- 8 He did the same for all his foreign wives, who burned incense and offered sacrifices to their gods.
- 9 The LORD became angry with Solomon because his heart had turned away from the LORD, the God of Israel, who had appeared to him twice.
- 10 Although he had forbidden Solomon to follow other gods, Solomon did not keep the LORD's command.
- 11 So the LORD said to Solomon, "Since this is your attitude and you have not kept my covenant and my decrees, which I commanded you, I will most certainly tear the kingdom away from you and give it to one of your subordinates.
- 12 Nevertheless, for the sake of David your father, I will not do it during your lifetime. I will tear it out of the hand of your son.
- 13 Yet I will not tear the whole kingdom from him, but will give him one tribe for the sake of David my servant and for the sake of Jerusalem, which I have chosen."

DIVIDED KINGDOMS

Thus the Kingdom divided into the Northern Kingdom of Israel and the Southern Kingdom of Judah in c 950BC.

From c 950 – 722BC there were 19 bad Kings in the Northern Kingdom of Israel. God warned them. They did not listen and were unbelieving and disobedient to God's commands. Thus in 721BC the Northern Kingdom of Israel was 'divorced by the LORD'. The House of Israel was 'lost'.

Isaiah 50:1

1 This is what the LORD says: "Where is your mother's certificate of divorce with which I sent her away? Or to which of my creditors did I sell you? Because of your sins you were sold; because of your transgressions your mother was sent away."

We see the Northern Kingdom divorced and they became as gentiles – blind to their real identity. A remnant remained – God's elect (Romans 3: 25-26). This happened as their hearts were not for the LORD. They only saw the physical side of circumcision not circumcision of the heart. A heart cut off – separate from sin – this is the meaning of holiness. So we see:-

Isaiah 5:1-7

1 I will sing for the one I love a song about his vineyard: My loved one had a vineyard on a fertile hillside.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

- 2 He dug it up and cleared it of stones and planted it with the choicest vines. He built a watchtower in it and cut out a winepress as well. Then he looked for a crop of good grapes, but it yielded only bad fruit.
- 3 “Now you dwellers in Jerusalem and men of Judah, judge between me and my vineyard.
- 4 What more could have been done for my vineyard than I have done for it? When I looked for good grapes, why did it yield only bad?
- 5 Now I will tell you what I am going to do to my vineyard: I will take away its hedge, and it will be destroyed; I will break down its wall, and it will be trampled.
- 6 I will make it a wasteland, neither pruned nor cultivated, and briers and thorns will grow there. I will command the clouds not to rain on it.”
- 7 The vineyard of the LORD Almighty is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah are the garden of his delight. And he looked for justice, but saw bloodshed; for righteousness, but heard cries of distress.

Isaiah: 6:8-12

- 8 Then I heard the voice of the Lord saying, “Whom shall I send? And who will go for us?” And I said, “Here am I. Send me!”
- 9 He said, “Go and tell this people: “Be ever hearing, but never understanding; be ever seeing, but never perceiving.”
- 10 Make the heart of this people calloused; make their ears dull and close their eyes. Otherwise they might see with their eyes, hear with their ears, understand with their hearts, and turn and be healed.”

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

11 Then I said, “For how long, O Lord?” And he answered: “Until the cities lie ruined and without inhabitant, until the houses are left deserted and the fields ruined and ravaged,
12 until the LORD has sent everyone far away and the land is utterly forsaken.”

Isaiah 29:13-20

13 The Lord says: “These people come near to me with their mouth and honour me with their lips, but their hearts are far from me. Their worship of me is made up only of rules taught by men.
14 Therefore once more I will astound these people with wonder upon wonder; the wisdom of the wise will perish, the intelligence of the intelligent will vanish.”
15 Woe to those who go to great depths to hide their plans from the LORD, who do their work in darkness and think, “Who sees us? Who will know?”
16 You turn things upside down, as if the potter were thought to be like the clay! Shall what is formed say to him who formed it, “He did not make me?” Can the pot say of the potter, “He knows nothing?”
17 In a very short time, will not Lebanon be turned into a fertile field and the fertile field seemed like a forest?
18 In that day the deaf will hear the words of the scroll, and out of gloom and darkness the eyes of the blind will see.
19 Once more the humble will rejoice in the LORD; the needy will rejoice in the Holy One of Israel.
20 The ruthless will vanish, the mockers will disappear, and all who have an eye for evil will be cut down—

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

Similar disobedience occurred in the history of the Southern Kingdom of Judah. The Prophet Jeremiah's ministry began c 626BC and went to c 580BC.

From the history we learn that between c 713BC – 702BC 46 of the 49 cities in Judah were captured and most of the people deported to Assyria.

Between c 604BC – 586BC the Babylonian conquests occurred. A remnant remained and the rest of the people were deported to Babylon for 70 years. Jeremiah records:-

Jeremiah 8:4-10

Particularly notice Verse 8. They distorted God's truth.

4 Say to them, this is what the LORD says: "When men fall down, do they not get up? When a man turns away, does he not return?"

5 Why then have these people turned away? Why does Jerusalem always turn away? They cling to deceit; they refuse to return.

6 I have listened attentively, but they do not say what is right. No one repents of his wickedness, saying, "What have I done?" Each pursues his own course like a horse charging into battle.

7 Even the stork in the sky knows her appointed seasons, and the dove, the swift and the thrush observe the time of their migration. But my people do not know the requirements of the LORD.

8 How can you say, "We are wise, for we have the law of the LORD," when actually the lying pen of the scribes has handled it falsely?

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

9 The wise will be put to shame; they will be dismayed and trapped. Since they have rejected the word of the LORD, what kind of wisdom do they have?

10 Therefore I will give their wives to other men and their fields to new owners. From the least to the greatest, all are greedy for gain; prophets and priests alike, all practice deceit.

Jeremiah 18:7-12

7 If at any time I announce that a nation or kingdom is to be uprooted, torn down and destroyed,

8 and if that nation I warned repents of its evil, then I will relent and not inflict on it the disaster I had planned.

9 And if at another time I announce that a nation or kingdom is to be built up and planted,

10 and if it does evil in my sight and does not obey me, then I will reconsider the good I had intended to do for it.

11 Now therefore say to the people of Judah and those living in Jerusalem, “This is what the LORD says: Look! I am preparing a disaster for you and devising a plan against you. So turn from your evil ways, each one of you, and reform your ways and your actions.”

12 But they will reply, “It’s no use. We will continue with our own plans; each of us will follow the stubbornness of his evil heart.”

When in captivity in Babylon there were 2 groupings:-

‘The Good Figs’ Jeremiah 24:5-7

5 This is what the LORD, the God of Israel, says: “Like these good figs, I regard as good the exiles from Judah, whom I sent away

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

- from this place to the land of the Babylonians.
- 6 My eyes will watch over them for their good, and I will bring them back to this land. I will build them up and not tear them down; I will plant them and not uproot them.
- 7 I will give them a heart to know me, that I am the LORD. They will be my people, and I will be their God, for they will return to me with all their heart.”

‘The Bad Figs’ Jeremiah 24:8-10

- 8 “But like the poor figs, which are so bad they cannot be eaten,” says the LORD, “so will I deal with Zedekiah king of Judah, his officials and the survivors from Jerusalem, whether they remain in this land or live in Egypt.
- 9 I will make them abhorrent and an offense to all the kingdoms of the earth, a reproach and a byword, an object of ridicule and cursing, wherever I banish them.
- 10 I will send the sword, famine and plague against them until they are destroyed from the land I gave to them and their fathers.”

We need to remember that the ‘bad figs’ were unfaithful to the LORD. They did not follow the law of Moses. When in Babylon they began to establish an ‘oral tradition’. They made their own religion the ‘Babylonian Talmud’ and they eventually became the Pharisees of Jesus’ day. As discussed above, God would make a change in them.

Jeremiah 31: 31-34

31 “The time is coming,” declares the LORD, “when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah.

32 It will not be like the covenant I made with their forefathers when I took them by the hand to lead them out of Egypt, because they broke my covenant, though I was a husband to them,” declares the LORD.

33 “This is the covenant I will make with the house of Israel after that time,” declares the LORD. “I will put my law in their minds and write it on their hearts. I will be their God, and they will be my people.

34 No longer will a man teach his neighbor, or a man his brother, saying, ‘Know the LORD,’ because they will all know me, from the least of them to the greatest,” declares the LORD. “For I will forgive their wickedness and will remember their sins no more.”

Now, words from the Prophet Ezekiel.

Ezekiel 36:26-27

26 I will give you a new heart and put a new spirit in you; I will remove from you your heart of stone and give you a heart of flesh.

27 And I will put my Spirit in you and move you to follow my decrees and be careful to keep my laws.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

God makes the change in us. This is so important I need to expand this truth here. It will be repeated in the Chapter on the Deity of Jesus. Thus Jesus said:

John 15:16

16 “In a little while you will see me no more, and then after a little while you will see me.”

The Apostle Paul records:

Ephesians 1:4

4 For he chose us in him before the creation of the world to be holy and blameless in his sight. In love

2 Thessalonians 2:13-14

13 But we ought always to thank God for you, brothers loved by the Lord, because from the beginning God chose you to be saved through the sanctifying work of the Spirit and through belief in the truth.

14 He called you to this through our gospel, that you might share in the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ.

John 3:5-6

5 Jesus answered, “Very truly I tell you, no one can enter the kingdom of God unless they are born of water and the Spirit.

6 Flesh gives birth to flesh, but the Spirit gives birth to spirit.”

We now turn to the Prophecy of Daniel, c 550BC.

THE ISSUING OF THE DECREE

People returned to Judah in 538BC. The Prophet Daniel records:-

Daniel 9:25-26

- 25 “Know and understand this: From the issuing of the decree to restore and rebuild Jerusalem until the Anointed One, the ruler, comes, there will be seven ‘sevens,’ and sixty-two ‘sevens.’ It will be rebuilt with streets and a trench, but in times of trouble.
- 26 After the sixty-two ‘sevens,’ the Anointed One will be cut off and will have nothing. The people of the ruler who will come will destroy the city and the sanctuary. The end will come like a flood: War will continue until the end, and desolations have been decreed.”

This decree or word is recorded in the Book of Ezra.

Ezra 7:11-26

- 11 This is a copy of the letter King Artaxerxes had given to Ezra the priest and teacher, a man learned in matters concerning the commands and decrees of the LORD for Israel:
- 12 Artaxerxes, king of kings, To Ezra the priest, a teacher of the Law of the God of heaven: Greetings.
- 13 Now I decree that any of the Israelites in my kingdom, including priests and Levites, who wish to go to Jerusalem with you, may go.
- 14 You are sent by the king and his seven advisers to inquire about Judah and Jerusalem with regard to the Law of your God, which is in your hand.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

- 15 Moreover, you are to take with you the silver and gold that the king and his advisers have freely given to the God of Israel, whose dwelling is in Jerusalem,
- 16 together with all the silver and gold you may obtain from the province of Babylon, as well as the freewill offerings of the people and priests for the temple of their God in Jerusalem.
- 17 With this money be sure to buy bulls, rams and male lambs, together with their grain offerings and drink offerings, and sacrifice them on the altar of the temple of your God in Jerusalem.
- 18 You and your brother Jews may then do whatever seems best with the rest of the silver and gold, in accordance with the will of your God.
- 19 Deliver to the God of Jerusalem all the articles entrusted to you for worship in the temple of your God.
- 20 And anything else needed for the temple of your God that you may have occasion to supply, you may provide from the royal treasury.
- 21 Now I, King Artaxerxes, order all the treasurers of Trans-Euphrates to provide with diligence whatever Ezra the priest, a teacher of the Law of the God of heaven, may ask of you—
- 22 up to a hundred talents of silver, a hundred cors of wheat, a hundred baths of wine, a hundred baths of olive oil, and salt without limit.
- 23 Whatever the God of heaven has prescribed, let it be done with diligence for the temple of the God of heaven. Why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and of his sons?
- 24 You are also to know that you have no authority to impose taxes, tribute or duty on any of the priests, Levites, singers, gatekeepers, temple servants or other workers at this house of God.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

25 And you, Ezra, in accordance with the wisdom of your God, which you possess, appoint magistrates and judges to administer justice to all the people of Trans-Euphrates—all who know the laws of your God. And you are to teach any who do not know them.

26 Whoever does not obey the law of your God and the law of the king must surely be punished by death, banishment, confiscation of property, or imprisonment.

From my research I date the Book of Ezra c 440-430BC.

We then turn to the Prophet Malachi written c 430BC.

GOD'S NEW DELIVERER

Right throughout the Old Testament we see a Deliverer, a Person who will save the remnant and indeed all the elect till the end of our history. Indeed our history is His Story. We go back to Genesis!

Genesis 3:15

15 “And I will put enmity between you and the woman, and between your offspring and hers; he will crush your head, and you will strike his heel.”

We see that immediately after the Fall, God had a plan. ‘Offspring’ above means ‘seed’ and ‘crush’ means ‘strike’. This is fulfilled in Jesus with His victory over Satan (Romans 16: 20).

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

Well, we now know the Delivery and Saviour is Jesus, the Eternal Second Person of the Holy Trinity – Father, Son and Holy Spirit. Again look at the Creeds defined earlier.

The Prophet Isaiah was guided by the Holy Spirit with many references to the Anointed One, the Holy One, to come. These references are important when we see the revelation the Prophet Malachi was given later (Mal 3: 1, 4: 5.)

Isaiah 7:13-14

13 Then Isaiah said, “Hear now, you house of David! Is it not enough to try the patience of men? Will you try the patience of my God also?

14 Therefore the Lord himself will give you a sign: The virgin will be with child and will give birth to a son, and will call him Immanuel.”

‘Immanuel’ means ‘God with us’.

Isaiah 9:1-2

1 Nevertheless, there will be no more gloom for those who were in distress. In the past he humbled the land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali, but in the future he will honour Galilee of the Gentiles, by the way of the sea, along the Jordan—

2 The people walking in darkness have seen a great light; on those living in the land of the shadow of death a light has dawned.

Isaiah 9:6-7

- 6 For to us a child is born, to us a son is given, and the government will be on his shoulders. And he will be called Wonderful Counselor, a Mighty God, Everlasting Father, Prince of Peace.
- 7 Of the increase of his government and peace there will be no end. He will reign on David's throne and over his kingdom, establishing and upholding it with justice and righteousness from that time on and forever. The zeal of the LORD Almighty will accomplish this.

Isaiah 11:1-5

- 1 A shoot will come up from the stump of Jesse; from his roots a Branch will bear fruit.
- 2 The Spirit of the LORD will rest on him—the Spirit of wisdom and of understanding, the Spirit of counsel and of power, the Spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD.
- 3 and he will delight in the fear of the LORD. He will not judge by what he sees with his eyes, or decide by what he hears with his ears;
- 4 but with righteousness he will judge the needy, with justice he will give decisions for the poor of the earth. He will strike the earth with the rod of his mouth; with the breath of his lips he will slay the wicked.
- 5 Righteousness will be his belt and faithfulness the sash around his waist.

Here we see the sevenfold Spirit of Jesus (Revelation 1:4) and Jesus the Lion of the tribe of Judah (Revelation 5:5-6).

Isaiah 41:14, 16, 20

14 “Do not be afraid, O worm Jacob, O little Israel, for I myself will help you,” declares the LORD, your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel.

16 You will winnow them, the wind will pick them up, and a gale will blow them away. But you will rejoice in the LORD and glory in the Holy One of Israel.

20 So that people may see and know, may consider and understand, that the hand of the LORD has done this, that the Holy One of Israel has created it.

We know that Jesus, the eternal Living Word (John 1:1-5), was the One always speaking in the Old Testament, concealed there but revealed completely in his New Testament.

Isaiah 52:13

13 See, my servant will act wisely; he will be raised and lifted up and highly exalted.

Isaiah 53:12

12 Therefore I will give him a portion among the great, and he will divide the spoils with the strong, because he poured out his life unto death, and was numbered with the transgressors. For he bore the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.

Above is a summary of Jesus mission the Father gave Him (see Mark 8:31, 9:31, and 10:33-34).

Jeremiah 23:5-6

5 “The days are coming,” declares the LORD, “when I will raise up to David a righteous Branch, a King who will reign wisely and do what is just and right in the land.

6 In his days Judah will be saved and Israel will live in safety. This is the name by which he will be called: The LORD Our Righteousness.

Jesus is our Righteousness (1 Corinthians 1:30).

Jeremiah 31:31-35

31 “The time is coming,” declares the LORD, “when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah.

32 It will not be like the covenant I made with their forefathers when I took them by the hand to lead them out of Egypt, because they broke my covenant, though I was a husband to them,” declares the LORD.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

33 “This is the covenant I will make with the house of Israel after that time,” declares the LORD. “I will put my law in their minds and write it on their hearts. I will be their God, and they will be my people.

34 No longer will a man teach his neighbor, or a man his brother, saying, ‘Know the LORD,’ because they will all know me, from the least of them to the greatest,” declares the LORD. “For I will forgive their wickedness and will remember their sins no more.”

35 This is what the LORD says, “He who appoints the sun to shine by day, who decrees the moon and stars to shine by night, who stirs up the sea so that its waves roar— the LORD Almighty is his name.”

The elect will know Jesus (John 17:1-5). Faith comes with hearing (Romans 10:9, 17).

The Eternal Second Person of the Holy Trinity, Jesus, whilst concealed in the Old Covenant, is seen in the Psalms – His ministry and mission to save His people (Matthew 1:21, 23).

Psalm 2:7-9

7 I will proclaim the decree of the LORD: He said to me, “You are my son; today I have become your Father.

8 Ask of me, and I will make the nations your inheritance, the ends of the earth your possession.

9 You will rule them with an iron scepter; you will dash them to pieces like pottery.”

See in two areas in the New Covenant (Mark 1:9-11, 9:7 and Hebrews 1: 5, 5:5-10).

Psalm 22:7-8, 15-20

7 All who see me mock me; they hurl insults, shaking their heads:

8 “He trusts in the LORD; let the LORD rescue him. Let him deliver him, since he delights in him.”

15 My strength is dried up like a potsherd, and my tongue sticks to the roof of my mouth; you lay me in the dust of death.

16 Dogs have surrounded me; a band of evil men has encircled me, they have pierced my hands and my feet.

17 I can count all my bones; people stare and gloat over me.

18 They divide my garments among them and cast lots for my clothing.

19 But you, O LORD, be not far off; O my Strength, come quickly to help me.

20 Deliver my life from the sword, my precious life from the power of the dogs.

These insults were at Jesus (Matthew 27:39 and John 19:28, 34, 20:25).

Psalm 69:3-4

3 I am worn out calling for help; my throat is parched. My eyes fail, looking for my God.

4 Those who hate me without reason outnumber the hairs of my head; many are my enemies without cause, those who seek to destroy me. I am forced to restore what I did not steal.

They hated Jesus without reason – it still happens (John 15:25).

Psalm 110:1

1 The LORD says to my Lord: “Sit at my right hand until I make your enemies a footstool for your feet.”

A very important truth! In the above verse:

‘LORD’ is YAHWEH, the Holy Trinity acting in perfect unity.
‘my Lord’ is David’s Sovereign King – He is Jesus concealed in the Old Covenant and revealed in the New Covenant. Please read:

Matthew 22:44-45

Mark 12:36-37

Luke 20:42-44;

Acts 2:34-35

Hebrews 1:13

Psalm 118:22-23

22 The stone the builders rejected has become the capstone;
23 the LORD has done this, and it is marvelous in our eyes.

Next an amazing prophecy from Micah who recorded what the Holy Spirit revealed to him. He prophesied c 750 – 686BC. The prophecies of Isaiah were c 701BC - 700 years before Jesus came, c 300 years before Malachi.

Micah 5:2-5

- 2 “But you, Bethlehem Ephrathah, though you are small among the clans of Judah, out of you will come for me one who will be ruler over Israel, whose origins are from of old, from ancient times.”
- 3 Therefore Israel will be abandoned until the time when she who is in labour gives birth and the rest of his brothers return to join the Israelites.
- 4 He will stand and shepherd his flock in the strength of the LORD, in the majesty of the name of the LORD his God. And they will live securely, for then his greatness will reach to the ends of the earth.
- 5 And he will be their peace.

In verse 2, Micah mentions ‘Ephrathah’. We remember there are two Bethlehem’s – the one where Jesus was born in Judea, a village about 5 miles (8 kilometres) south of Jerusalem – Hebrew: Yerusalem – ‘yer’= city, ‘u’ = of ‘salem’ = peace – David’s city. The other Bethlehem is 7 miles North West of Nazareth. ‘Origins from old’ refers to Jesus’ truth in:

John 8:58

58 “I tell you the truth,” Jesus answered, “before Abraham was born, I am!”

And in Verse 5 – Jesus is our peace.

Ephesians 2:14

14 For he himself is our peace, who has made the two one and has destroyed the barrier, the dividing wall of hostility,

Jesus is our eternal peace.

Thus, we can now study what Malachi prophesied.

Malachi 3:1

1 “See, I will send my messenger, who will prepare the way before me. Then suddenly the Lord you are seeking will come to his temple; the messenger of the covenant, whom you desire, will come,” says the LORD Almighty.

There would be 400 silent years until Jesus came. The messenger who prepares ‘the way’ is John the Baptist, the New Elijah. The Lord who comes is Jesus, the messenger of His New Covenant.

Malachi 4:5

5 “See, I will send you the prophet Elijah before that great and dreadful day of the LORD comes.”

The Prophet Elijah is John the Baptist – this totally revealed in the New Covenant. It is all about Jesus – the Eternal Living word who with the Father and Holy Spirit made all things (John 1:1-5, Colossians 3:15-20).

One more Old Testament truth:

Zechariah 9:9

9 Rejoice greatly, O Daughter of Zion! Shout, Daughter of Jerusalem! See, your king comes to you, righteous and having salvation, gentle and riding on a donkey, on a colt, the foal of a donkey.

The Chapter on the Deity of Jesus gives further truths on Him being totally revealed in His New Covenant or agreement with His elect.

THE GLORY OF GOD’S SOVEREIGNTY

PART 2

EXTENDED VERSION

Further in this chapter I need to add and expand the truths of God’s Glory defined in the preceding study. I thank the additional work by authors referenced.

Revelation Chapters 4 to 5:13

- 1 After this I looked, and there before me was a door standing open in heaven. And the voice I had first heard speaking to me like a trumpet said, “Come up here, and I will show you what must take place after this.”
- 2 At once I was in the Spirit, and there before me was a throne in heaven with someone sitting on it.
- 3 And the one who sat there had the appearance of jasper and carnelian. A rainbow, resembling an emerald, encircled the throne.
- 4 Surrounding the throne were twenty-four other thrones, and seated on them were twenty-four elders. They were dressed in white and had crowns of gold on their heads.
- 5 From the throne came flashes of lightning, rumblings and peals of thunder. Before the throne, seven lamps were blazing. These are the seven spirits of God.
- 6 Also before the throne there was what looked like a sea of glass, clear as crystal. In the center, around the throne, were four living creatures, and they were covered with eyes, in front and in back.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

- 7 The first living creature was like a lion, the second was like an ox, the third had a face like a man, the fourth was like a flying eagle.
- 8 Each of the four living creatures had six wings and was covered with eyes all around, even under his wings. Day and night they never stop saying:

“Holy, holy, holy
is the Lord God Almighty,
who was, and is, and is to come.”

- 9 Whenever the living creatures give glory, honour and thanks to him who sits on the throne and who lives for ever and ever,
- 10 the twenty-four elders fall down before him who sits on the throne, and worship him who lives for ever and ever. They lay their crowns before the throne and say:
- 11 “You are worthy, our Lord and God, to receive glory and honour and power, for you created all things, and by your will they were created and have their being.”

- 5:1 Then I saw in the right hand of him who sat on the throne a scroll with writing on both sides and sealed with seven seals.
- 2 And I saw a mighty angel proclaiming in a loud voice, “Who is worthy to break the seals and open the scroll?”
- 3 But no one in heaven or on earth or under the earth could open the scroll or even look inside it.
- 4 I wept and wept because no one was found who was worthy to open the scroll or look inside.
- 5 Then one of the elders said to me, “Do not weep! See, the Lion of the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, has triumphed. He is able to open the scroll and its seven seals.”

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

6 Then I saw a Lamb, looking as if it had been slain, standing in the center of the throne, encircled by the four living creatures and the elders. He had seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven spirits of God sent out into all the earth.

7 He came and took the scroll from the right hand of him who sat on the throne.

8 And when he had taken it, the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders fell down before the Lamb. Each one had a harp and they were holding golden bowls full of incense, which are the prayers of the saints.

9 And they sang a new song: “You are worthy to take the scroll and to open its seals, because you were slain, and with your blood you purchased men for God from every tribe and language and people and nation.

10 You have made them to be a kingdom and priests to serve our God, and they will reign on the earth.”

11 Then I looked and heard the voice of many angels, numbering thousands upon thousands, and ten thousand times ten thousand. They encircled the throne and the living creatures and the elders. 12 In a loud voice they sang:

“Worthy is the Lamb, who was slain, to receive power and wealth and wisdom and strength and honour and glory and praise!”

13 Then I heard every creature in heaven and on earth and under the earth and on the sea, and all that is in them, singing:

**“To him who sits on the throne and to the Lamb
be praise and honour and glory and power,
for ever and ever!”**

The above passage is God’s Glory in Real reality now in His Eternity. It is the eternal reality of Heaven now.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

Firstly in this chapter I want to establish the sovereignty of God which primarily includes the sovereignty of Jesus the eternal second Person of God.

This chapter and the following chapter are included in this work in their entirety to revisit the truth that the One True God of the bible, Father, Son and Holy Spirit is the one only God – there is no other (Is 45:5). All other gods are of the devil. The following chapter tells the truth about Jesus the Son of God – the elect’s only and complete wisdom – righteousness, holiness and redemption. Analysis in most of the sub-headings is retained to totally support the truth that the God of the bible is sovereign.

This proves Jesus’ Lordship with appropriate references relating to essential doctrines which in the next chapter, The Deity of Jesus, compliment the truth that He is our righteousness and wisdom for all time. I emphasize “all time” to include Old Covenant and New Covenant truth as taught by Luke 24:27. (Ge 3:15; Nu 21:9; Dt 18:15; Is 7:14; 9:6; 40:10; Is 53; Ezek 34:23; Da 9:24; Mic 7:20; Mal 3:1) already mentioned for emphasis. Also in this chapter I link the Old Covenant to the New Covenant. I focus on key areas of God’s name, God’s sovereign will, God’s omnipotence, predestination of the elect and adoption. The Theological significance in the key area of the Sovereignty of God focusing on effectual calling and grace is examined centering on Lordship of Jesus.

God's Name

ELOHIM – Impersonal Name (Gen 1:1)

YAHWEH (LORD) – Personal Name (Exo 3:14)

JESUS THE SON – (Matt 1:21, 23)

God is sovereign and I focus firstly on God's name. In revelation, Erickson explains that this is where God demonstrates His Sovereignty and he focuses on special revelation. Special revelation is personal where God reveals Himself in time and place. The personal relationship is emphasized by Erickson when God responded by "giving His name 'I am who I am (or I will be who I will be) (Ex 3:14.'"¹⁰ I highlight the Name of YAHWEH, for this name emphasizes the concealed Name of the eternal Living Word, who is revealed in His New Covenant (Jn 1). As a personal God, He made a personal covenant with His people. In addition, He blessed them "The Lord bless you and keep you; the Lord make His face shine upon you, and be gracious to you; the Lord turn His face toward you and give you peace" (Num 6:24-26). Special revelation records where God has spoken and historical events have been recorded, notably the mighty deeds of the deliverance of His people from Egypt. This is expanded further in Erickson's discussion on divine speech and his comments on Paul (1 Cor 7:40; 11:23), but reaches the ultimate level of special revelation in the incarnation where the Lord Jesus, God as man, speaks face to face with His brothers and sisters. Here His words are written down as Scripture as revelation. Further,

¹⁰ Millard J Erickson, Christian Theology. (Grand Rapids, Mich.: Baker Books, 1998), p 203.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

I note Jesus uses the words “I AM” on seven occasions (Jn 6:35; 8:12; 10:7, 11; 11:25; 14:6; 15:1) confirming in I’s Christian mind, through the Holy Spirit, the truth of Jesus’ words as Living Word spoken to Moses, “I will be ...” (Ex 3:14). Jesus was and is.

Concerning Ephesians 2:5-8 I add the comment that indeed Jesus gives the believer faith as in the reference quoted by Luke where he cites Peter’s words as Peter heals the crippled beggar – “By faith in the name of Jesus, this man whom you see and know was made strong. It is Jesus’ name and the faith that comes through Him that has given this complete healing to him...” (Acts 3:16). This confirms the truth in Ephesians 2:8-9.

Piper adds to Erickson and discusses God’s will and its awesome complexities. He explains the deep compassion God has for those who have turned from Him to be independent and disobedient. He cites Lamentations 3:32 “though He causes grief, He will have compassion according to the abundance of His steadfast love; for He does not willingly inflict or grieve the sons of men.” Here, I, can appreciate the difficulty which Piper is explaining, in that to the human mind there is enormous conflict. But as Piper explains, “God is governed by the depth of His wisdom expressed through a plan that no ordinary human deliberation would ever conceive.”¹¹ He cites Romans 11:33.

¹¹ John Piper, “[Are There Two Wills in God?](#)” in Still Sovereign eds. Thomas R. Schreiner, Bruce A. Ware (Grand Rapids: Baker Books, 2000) p 129

God's Omnipotence

Also, on the subject of the sovereignty of God, Erickson discusses that God alone is omnipotent, having authority and power over everything including evil done by Satan and as a result the reality of the magnitude of sin. The universality of sin has already been clearly seen in God's resolution to destroy "everything (with the exception of Noah, his family and the animals ...)"¹² (Ge 6:5). Further emphasized by God's truth "every inclination of [man's] heart [as being] evil from childhood."¹³ (Ge 8:21). Erickson further highlights a categorical statement about human sinfulness "found in 1 Kings 8:46 'for there is no one who does not sin.'" (Rom 3:23).¹⁴

Psalm 30:3 also adds to this thought

3 "if you, O LORD, kept a record of sins, O LORD, who could stand?"

Thus Erickson continues and explains "evil actions and words stem from the evil, that's evil thoughts of the heart: 'but the things that come out of the mouth come from the heart ... out of the heart come evil thoughts' ... (Mt 15:18)"¹⁵

¹² Millard J. Erickson, Christian Theology. (Grand Rapids: Baker Book House, 1998), p 638

¹³ Ibid., 639

¹⁴ Ibid.

¹⁵ Ibid., 644

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

Erickson goes further with reference to the inclination of a man's heart by commenting on what Paul had to say about the "Gentiles that they are darkened in their understanding and separated from the life of God because of the ignorance that is in them due to the hardening of their hearts ..." (Eph 4:18). Erickson further explains that "we do not mean by total depravity that the unregenerate person is totally insensitive in matters of conscience, of right and wrong,"¹⁶ and he goes on to comment on what Paul wrote in Romans 2:15. I acknowledges the truth here that no-one can stand before or come to God on their own (Rom 3:10-12).

¹⁶ Ibid.

Predestination and Election

I turn attention to the way God in Jesus answers the problem of evil and I focus on election and the work of Erickson. Erickson discusses the key area of predestination and election under the major subject – Salvation in his chapter – The Antecedent of Salvation: Predestination. In that chapter he emphasizes that the whole subject falls within the major key area of the Sovereignty of God, and thus, I include it here, along with discussions from other authors. Erickson further emphasizes the sovereignty of God.

Erickson explains that predestination refers to God's choice of individuals for eternal life or eternal death. To assist understanding, election is selection of some for eternal life, the positive side of predestination.

Before examining what Erickson explains about predestination and election I see the need to discuss foreknowledge. In Erickson's chapter in Christian Theology – What God Does, he discusses God's plan, making the distinction between the broader term "foreordain" and the narrower term "predestinate" having to do with election. Erickson cites 1 Peter 1:2 "The elect are chosen according to the foreknowledge of God."¹⁷ Westblade comments on this view. Westblade in Schreiner has some interesting comments concerning God's infallible foreknowledge.

¹⁷ Millard J Erickson, *Christian Technology*. (Grand Rapids: Baker Book House, 1998), p 383

He poses the question – Can everyone choose freely “to exercise faith and so fulfil God’s desire that all should be saved and come to a knowledge of the truth?”¹⁸ Concentrating on that freedom, Westblade cites Jonathan Edwards who commented “infallible knowledge of an event presupposes the necessity of that event and therefor precludes its real freedom.” Westblade proceeds and cites Foster and Marston “insistence that the Bible nowhere uses the word ‘know or foreknow’ to mean ‘choose’ or ‘elect’ ...,¹⁹ even though as Westblade comments that in Romans 8:29 there is “certainty of future events.”²⁰ I observe that it is difficult for us in our time to really understand God’s omniscience in His eternity, given that the product of time that He has made for man cannot be reasoned by man’s finite mind to the awesome concept of God’s eternity. Thus, I agree with Schreiner’s footnote that “in Morris’ words, summarising his reading on this verse, ‘we are not to think that God can take action only when we graciously give Him permission. Paul is saying that God initiates the whole process.’”²¹

Predestination and election where Erickson begins commenting that “of all the doctrines of Christian faith, certainly one of the most puzzling and least understood is the doctrine of predestination”²², and that it “exceeds the human capacity to understand.”²³

¹⁸ Donald J Westblade, “[Divine Election in the Pauline Literature.](#)” In [Still Sovereign](#) eds. Thomas R Schreiner, Bruce A Ware (Grand Rapids: Baker Books, 2000), p 71

¹⁹ Ibid.

²⁰ Ibid.

²¹ Thomas R Schreiner, Bruce A Ware, eds [Still Sovereign](#). (Grand Rapids, Mich, Baker Books, 200), p71

²² Millard J Erickson, [Christian Theology](#). (Grand Rapids, Mich.: Baker Books, 1998) p 921

²³ Ibid.

Further Erickson defines predestination, explaining that “although some use it interchangeably with ‘foreordination’ and ‘election’, for our purpose here ‘predestination’ is midway in specificity between ‘foreordination’ and ‘election’. ... ‘Predestination’ refers to God’s choice of individuals for eternal life or eternal death. ‘Election’ is selection of some for eternal life, the positive side of predestination.”²⁴ The doctrine’s history is discussed (Pelagius and Augustine), and comments on as Adam has sinned so we have all sinned, thus Erickson comments that this means that all human beings “begin life in a seriously marred condition.”²⁵ (Rom 3:23). So questions arise. Does God choose as He pleases? Does His choice depend on advanced awareness? – for Augustine, suggests Erickson “for God by an unalterable decree has determined who is to be saved; being totally of God’s grace, salvation in no way depends on humans or what they do...”²⁶ Following these comments by Augustine, Erickson looks at differing views of predestination, firstly Calvin. He notes the “acronym TULIP: total depravity, unconditional predestination, limited atonement, irresistible grace and perseverance.”²⁷ Erickson notes that total depravity “means that every individual is so sinful as to be unable to respond to any offer of grace.”²⁸

²⁴ Ibid

²⁵ Ibid., 923

²⁶ Ibid., 924

²⁷ Ibid., 928

²⁸ Ibid.

He adds that sometimes “the phrase ‘total inability’ is used, meaning that sinners have lost the ability to do good and are unable to convert themselves.”²⁹

The word “convert”, just mentioned, should be regenerate. Regeneration comes first as it entirely the work of God. Conversion is the process by the born-again elect person in their life of obedience.

Commenting on the sovereignty of God and His freedom to do what He wills, unconditional predestination is seen in the parable of the labourers in the field (Mt 20:13f), thus election clearly is God’s choice of certain people for His special favour. I focus and am comforted by the marvellous references quoted on more than one occasion (Eph 1:4-5; Jn 6:44). Further commenting on God’s actions, Erickson notes the choice of the nation of Israel and comments “in Romans 9 Paul argues impressively that all of these choices are totally of God and in no way depend on the people chosen.”³⁰ Quoted is Romans 9:15-16. Erickson also notes, as do I, that election is “efficacious”³¹, in that those whom God chooses “will most certainly come to faith in Him and, for that matter, will persevere in that faith to the end.”³²

²⁹ Ibid. I note Erickson’s choice of word “convert” here. In accordance with my discussion and with reference to Chapters 1 and 2 above Erickson should be using the term “regenerate”, as conversion is the response of the elect after God’s initiative of regeneration.

³⁰ Ibid., 930

³¹ Ibid.

³² Ibid.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

Further, “election is from all eternity and out of God’s infinite mercy....”³³ Erickson also comments on free will, noting that “Calvinists insist that election is not inconsistent with free will, that is, as they understand the term. They deny, however, that humans have free will in the Arminian sense. Sin has removed, if not freedom, at least the ability to exercise freedom properly.”³⁴ Concerning the question of free will I suggest that humankind always had a real will before and after the Fall. I agree that before the Fall Adam and Eve had freedom of will which was marred by the Fall as Erickson has stated. There was a problem to “exercise freedom properly.”³⁵

I need to emphasize again that after regeneration the elect have free will (Jn 8:32, 36).

John 8:36

36 “Jesus said ‘If the son sets you free you will be free indeed.’”

Erickson explains that we confidently understand God’s plan will be fulfilled and that the “elect will come to faith,”³⁶ also understanding that we must not criticize ourselves when in our witness some do not come to faith in Jesus for that occurred in His ministry also (Jn 6:37, 44), and we should be encouraged in our witness and evangelism as we do not know who is the elect and we must understand and acknowledge that it is all by grace – God’s unmerited favour.

³³ Ibid.

³⁴ Ibid.

³⁵ Ibid.

³⁶ Millard J Erickson, Christian Theology. (Grand Rapids: Baker Book House, 1998), p 940

Commenting on the above – the Grace of Jesus, and Jesus’ requirement also for our obedience, Carson – in his reflection on assurance – makes an interesting comment about election that as an “element in the Biblical portrayal of God’s sovereignty never functions so as to destroy human responsibility ...”³⁷ I agree with Carson and relates responsibility to obedience.

Also commenting on the point above, Schreiner explains that God is completely sovereign and “yet human choices and responsibility are not a charade. God ordains all that come to pass and is good; and yet evil exists, and it is really evil. God chooses only some to be saved, and yet there is also the true sense in which He desires the salvation of all. Those who are elect will never lose their salvation, and yet those who do not persevere to the end will not inherit the Kingdom of God.”³⁸

Westblade in Schreiner comments on ability in his discussion on divine election. He notes “God Himself gives and withholds the ability to trust. God, not the sinner, should therefore be held responsible.”³⁹ This highlights how difficult this theological truth is to our finite minds as Westblade continues “that God gives, an ability to trust to have a will that is favourably disposed, is a moral ability, one that we commonly distinguish in practice from our natural or physical abilities.” Schreiner expands this comment by his comment on prevenient grace where he distinguishes between moral and physical

³⁷ D A Carson, “Reflections on Assurance.” In Still Sovereign eds. Thomas R Schreiner, Bruce A Ware (Grand Rapids: Baker Books, 2000), p 272

³⁸ Thomas R Schreiner, Bruce A. Ware, eds. Still Sovereign. (Grand Rapids, Mich, Baker Books, 2000), p 19

³⁹ Donald J Westblade, “Divine Election in the Pauline Literature.” In Still Sovereign eds. Thomas R. Schreiner, Bruce A Ware (Grand Rapids: Baker Books, 2000), p 79

ability. He notes that “God gives commands to unbelievers that they can physically obey; that is, they could observe His commandments if they desired to do so. Unbelievers are morally unable to keep God’s commands in the sense that they have no desire to obey all of His commandments.”⁴⁰ Thus he explains prevenient grace that before they repent as the scriptures teach “that they have no moral ability to believe, and the only way they will believe is if they are given by the Father to the Son. This revelation is not vouchsafed to all people but only to the elect.”⁴¹ He takes this thought one step further by commenting on Scripture where Jesus commands believers “to be perfect (Mt 5:48), but the need for forgiveness (Mt 6:14-15) demonstrates that perfection is impossible to attain.”⁴² I note as Schreiner discusses that it is difficult for mankind to accept their responsibility for sin irrespective of the truth that “they are born with an inclination and that will inevitably lead them to sin.”⁴³ The reality discussed by Schreiner that it is “the kindness of God”⁴⁴ that should give people understanding and leading to repentance. As Schreiner had already stated that Adam was still responsible for their “failure to respond to God’s grace.”⁴⁵

⁴⁰ Ibid.

⁴¹ Thomas R Schreiner, “Does Scripture Teach Prevenient Grace in the Wesleyan Sense?” in Still Sovereign eds. Thomas R Schreiner, Bruce A Ware (Grand Rapids: Baker Books, 2000), p 243

⁴² Ibid.

⁴³ Ibid., 244

⁴⁴ Ibid.

⁴⁵ Ibid.

Adoption

Concerning adoption, I am interested in some comments by Grudem about sovereignty and the eternal grace of Jesus. Grudem also has some interesting thoughts on adoption which he discusses in Schreiner in his contribution “Perseverance of the Saints.” Grudem in an interesting way lists “regeneration, justification and adoption,”⁴⁶ as “entirely works of God,” as noted above⁴⁷ which correlates to Erickson’s comments on election as part of God’s work and thus part of the sovereignty of God. He suggests that conversion “which includes repentance from sins and faith in Christ...is entirely a work of man.”

I disagree with Grudem’s comments and focus firstly on the truth that faith is not the work of man but rather given as a gift from God (Eph 2:5-8). Jesus is the faithful One who gives faith on regeneration (Rom 3:22, 26). This faithfulness of Jesus gives strength to each elect to “keep on believing – keep on trusting.” This is the work of Jesus, the Son of God. Obedience is the work of man and is part of the process is conversion which is man’s response (Jn 14:15; 15:9, 10). All the wisdom of the elect is in Jesus. In order to examine this truth I need to examine several key areas of doctrine – namely the sovereignty of God. It is about God’s sovereignty when calling and drawing the elect. I have observed that there is confusion among authors when examining their subject in the definition of the word “conversion.” This can be seen when studying the Book of Acts, especially Chapter 9 dealing with the conversion of Paul which should commence initially not the conversion of Paul but the

⁴⁶ Wayne Grudem, “Perseverance of the Saints: A Case Study from the Warning Passages in Hebrews.” In Still Sovereign eds. Thomas R Schreiner, Bruce A Ware (Grand Rapids: Baker Books, 2000), p 135

⁴⁷ Ibid.

regeneration of Paul after he had the vision of Jesus on the road to Damascus.

A person before regeneration “has no moral ability to believe, and the only way they will believe is if they are given by the Father to the Son....”⁴⁸ I view repentance in a sense of obedience to Jesus as noted. I am also reminded of a truth, again, for example, that I decided to believe in Jesus ... and chose to follow Jesus – then after regeneration realized through the Holy Spirit’s anointing that in eternity past Jesus decided for me ... and Jesus chose me (Eph 1:4; Jn 6:37, 44, 65; 10:29). These references are discussed and printed. Having said this, I also agree with Schreiner - “however, most evangelicals, including me, understand repentance from sin to be an essential part of true conversion and argue that no-one can genuinely trust Christ as a Saviour from his or her sins unless the person has repented of those sins. I need to add again – God’s sovereign regeneration including calling and drawing also includes conviction of the elect to repent and thus initiating the process of conversion, the process of knowing and growing.

Therefore, although justification is by faith alone, faith is always accompanied by repentance, and always results in a changed pattern of life. The Westminster Confession of Faith aptly says:

“Faith, thus receiving and resting on Christ and his righteousness, is alone the instrument of justification: yet is it not alone in the person justified, but ever accompanied with all

⁴⁸ Thomas R Schreiner, “Does Scripture Teach Prevenient Grace in the Wesleyan Sense?” in Still Sovereign eds. Thomas R Schreiner, Bruce A Ware (Grand Rapids: Baker Books, 2000), p 243

other saving graces, and is no dead faith, but worketh by love (Gal 11:2).”⁴⁹

Schreiner, in his footnotes comments that “although many would argue that God enables us to repent and believe, all would agree that we repent and we believe; God does not repent and believe for us.”⁵⁰ I agree with Schreiner’s footnote, that we have a responsibility, but suggests that further comment is needed, for Ephesians 2:8 says “for it is by grace you have been saved, through faith – and this is not from yourselves, it is a gift from God.” In a sense Schreiner, in his footnote, is correct when dealing with the statement repentance and faith is a compound conditional statement. However, the reality is that God, through grace, gives us the gift of faith and no human effort can contribute to our salvation – it is God’s gift: however repentance, as I suggest, is something we do, in the sense of obedience, but it also involves a component of God’s enabling, part of the “good works which God prepared in advance for us to do” (Eph 2:10).

I still find these truths of repentance and faith difficult to bend the finite mind around. Regeneration has to come first as discussed. Regeneration comes first as God’s initiative and work and it is instantaneous to the newly born-again member of God’s elect. This powerful, awesome mind renewing reality is a marvellous surprise. At this point each person knows nothing of the truths of God – their knowing and growing has just begun. The process of conversion which is now their response, begins along with their walk in obedience. And what a walk it is! A walk from sin and unrighteousness (Rom 3:10-12) to life and righteousness after

⁴⁹ Thomas R Schreiner, Bruce A Ware, eds Still Sovereign. (Grand Rapids, Mich, Baker Books, 2000), p 135

⁵⁰ Thomas R Schreiner, Bruce A Ware, eds Still Sovereign. (Grand Rapids, Mich, Baker Books, 2000), p 136

regeneration, in Jesus. After regeneration we are still imperfect and will sin. I am not advocating a doctrine of sinless perfection. However, it is important to also emphasise here the truth of Romans 6:1-18.

1. What shall we say, then? Shall we go on sinning so that grace may increase?
2. By no means! We died to sin; how can we live in it any longer?
3. Or don't you know that all of us who were baptised into Christ Jesus were baptised into his death?
4. We were therefore buried with him through baptism into death in order that, just as Christ was raised from the dead through the glory of the Father, we doo may life a new life.
5. If we have been united with him like this in his death, we will certainly also be united with him in his resurrection.
6. For we know that our old self was crucified with him so that the body of sin might be done away with, that we should no longer be slaves to sin –
7. Because anyone who has died has been freed from sin.
8. Now if we died with Christ, we believe that we will also live with him.
9. For we know that since Christ was raised from the dead he cannot die again; death no longer has mastery over him.
10. The death he died, he died to sin once for all; but the life he lives, he lives to God.
11. In the same way, count yourselves dead to sin but alive to God in Christ Jesus.
12. Therefore do not let sin reign in your mortal body so that you obey its evil desires.
13. Do not offer parts of your body to sin, as instruments of wickedness, but rather offer yourselves to God, as those who

- have been brought from death to life; and offer the parts of your body to him as instruments of righteousness.
14. For sin shall not be your master, because you are not under law, but under grace.
 15. What then? Shall we sin because we are not under law but under grace? By no means!
 16. Don't you know that when you offer yourselves to someone to obey him as slaves, you are slaves to the one whom you obey – whether you are slaves to sin, which leads to death, or to obedience, which leads to righteousness?
 17. But thanks be to God that, though you used to be slaves to sin, you wholeheartedly obeyed the form of teaching to which you were entrusted.
 18. You have been set free from sin and have become slaves to righteousness.”

This passage is critical to the newly elect's walk in obedience. I thus highlight verse 2 above that “we died to sin – how can we live in it any longer?” This emphasizes that the newly elect person can be free from sin – he or she really does not have to sin anymore! Each has a faith relationship with Jesus. As a result of this union each can call on the Holy Spirit to give guidance and strength not to allow sin to entangle. Further in verse 6 as a result of the new life (v 4) the old self has been “done away with” and each does not have to sin, does not have to be led into temptation. Finally as verse 18 teaches each has “been set free from sin” and leads a righteous and obedient life – being declared righteous by Jesus. However, Jesus is the only One who has not sinned, did not sin, and never will sin. He only is perfection. Because the Christian has the Spirit of God within, any disobedient action will bring about conviction and hence repentance. It is the unbeliever who will not experience this conviction (John 16:7).

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

Concerning Erickson’s analysis on God’s teaching of adoption, Tenney adds a contrast between the old and the new covenant, “the Old Covenant involved a revelation of the holiness of God in a righteous standard of law which those who reached it were solemnly enjoined to keep. The New Covenant embodies a revelation of the holiness of God in an utterly righteous Son, who empowers those who received the revelation to become sons of God by making them righteous (Jn 1:12).”⁵¹ Tenney adds that “John defines the belief in Christ as receiving Him.”⁵² I see this as confirming the believer’s adoption. An additional point made by Tenney to be stated that Jesus was the Son of God by nature; the disciples could become sons of God only by receiving Christ. I note this by comparing Tenney’s comments in John 1:12. I consider this a great comfort especially when considering what Paul says in Colossians 1:20 that “through the blood of His cross they are reconciled to God.”⁵³ I see this as our great hope of glory.

I also note Young’s comment on righteousness that it has all to do with God and nothing to do with man concerning salvation – “salvation is by grace, that is, it is of God and not of man.”⁵⁴

I note a clear parallel discussed by Young reflecting the word of Jesus in Mark 1:15 about “repent” – which I view as “turn around”. Young emphasizes “turn, O backsliding children ...” (Jer 3:14)

I am encouraged by comments by Young concerning the relationship between faithfulness and righteousness, obedience and wisdom.

⁵¹ Merrill C Tenney, New Testament Survey. (Grand Rapids, Mich, Eerdmans, 1983), p 124

⁵² Ibid. 190

⁵³ Ibid. 322

⁵⁴ Edward J Young, An Introduction to the Old Testament. (London: The Tyndale Press, 1966), p 211

This is clear in Young's following explanation. God is going to use a less righteous people to punish Judah who are more righteous, yet unfaithful and disobedient (Hab 1:13). Young then discusses the need of Messianic work and he suggests "This Messianic work is described in both negative and positive terms; negative – restraining the transgression, completing sin, and covering iniquity; positive – bringing in everlasting righteousness, sealing vision and prophecy ..."⁵⁵ I see this as a clear reference to the 400 silent years before Jesus who is seen yet concealed in the Old Covenant is to come into His world.

I reflect on the work of Grudem who also comments on the relationship of faithfulness and righteousness, obedience and wisdom. Grudem adds "When we as God's people walk in His ways, we come to know more and more fully by experience that the Kingdom of God is indeed 'righteousness and peace and joy in the Holy Spirit' (Rom 14:17)."⁵⁶ Grudem has made a wonderful comment here, as he has emphasized walking in God's ways and in actually walking - experiencing the Kingdom – the rule of Jesus in the heart of a faithful and obedient servant. The reference to Romans 14:17 is important. I goes one step further by mentioning 14:18 which focuses on the peace and joy from service and the reality that Jesus and others are pleased – "...because anyone who serves Christ in this way is pleasing to God and approved by men." (Rom 14:18)

⁵⁵ Ibid. 375

⁵⁶ Wayne Grudem, *Systematic Theology*. (Leicester: IVP, 1994), p 203

Scripture

In this key area of the sovereignty of God I now focus on the subject of Scripture and am thankful for the contributions of other authors quoted. Apart from Scripture, which is God's special revelation. From my ministry it is clear that scholarly and non-scholarly liberals have a completely different view on the authority of Scripture as compared to Bible believing Christians. I refer again to the section "Unbelieving Liberals Misconceptions" in truths of the deity of Jesus later. I refer to the passage above and John 8:58.

From history:

-Abram born c 2160BC

-Moses born c 1520BC

In Genesis 17:3-6 we see God changing Abram's name to Abraham:

-Abram means 'exalted father'

-Abraham means 'father of many'

In Romans 9:7 (cf Genesis 21:12) and Romans 9:12 (cf Genesis 25:23) we see the truth that the eternal promise to the elect comes through Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. From John 8:58 above, again, we see Jesus is Abraham's son (Matthew 1) and Abraham's Lord (John 8). Now consider the related awesome truth of Genesis 22:1-14 where Abraham was tested by God.

In Genesis 22:8, notice Abraham said God would provide the lamb. This truth is a type/foretelling of Jesus being 'The Lamb'. See John 1:29 where John the Baptist said of Jesus – "behold the Lamb of God that takes away the sin of the world" – the sin of all the elect in all nations of God's world.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

In Genesis 22:14 Abraham called the place where he was tested to sacrifice Isaac – the mountain – “The LORD will provide”. This mountain – or mount is the Temple Mount.

My research confirms that when Abraham took Isaac to the land of Moriah, from Beer-Sheba, where Isaac was to be sacrificed, this is the mount on which Solomon’s Temple was to be built – in Jerusalem – the City of David.

Only a few hundred metres from that location is Golgotha where the Lamb of God was sacrificed:

- A few hundred metres away from Genesis 22:8
- And c 2050 years.

It is important to emphasise the danger of liberal error. I was at a Ministry School where the question of homosexuality was discussed.

I mentioned the truths in Scripture (Rom 1:27; 1 Cor 6:9) but the response from liberal clergy was that the Letters of Paul, Peter and John were not Scripture. I then mentioned the truths of Sodom and Gomorrah as one of my colleagues said that only the Old Testament was actually Scripture. On making this statement the reply to me was – “move with the times.” It is clear to me that liberals do not accept the authority of Scripture. This was further proven when the Gospels were not referred to as truth but as story. Hence the need to emphasise God’s sovereignty and authority as recorded in Scripture.

I mention some important comments about general revelation later below. Yarbrough in Schreiner explains the importance of Scripture in divine sovereignty still discussing election, commenting on the Gospel of John that it “lays great stress on divine initiative in

salvation.”⁵⁷ He goes further to ask the question about what is the role and importance of human faith?

Yarbrough cites Osbourne who “argues that in John’s Gospel ‘sovereignty and responsibility exist side by side.’ He suggests that divine election works ‘with one’s faith decision.’ Election does not produce faith ...”⁵⁸ Yarbrough explains that Osbourne’s understanding of John’s gospel is inadequate and controversial. However, divine sovereignty is stressed in human faith and that “John’s Gospel explicitly centres more on the sovereignty of God.”⁵⁹ Osbourne cites John 3:1-15, 5:21, 6:35-40, 15:16-19, and Chapters 9, 10, 17. In his conclusion, Yarbrough comments how complex the doctrine of divine election, foreknowledge and predestination are and encourages Christians to question not feud and to “cling to the sole sufficiency of grace in Christ.”⁶⁰ And he again notes Osbourne’s “recourse to the paradoxical coexistence of sovereign grace and human choice [that] at least attempts to leave God free to do His sovereign bidding.”⁶¹

Further concerning Scripture, Westblade gives more in-depth analysis to the sovereignty of God in his discussion on divine election in the Pauline literature. He notes Paul’s “overriding concern to ascribe sovereign glory to God forever by depending on all things from Him, apprehending all things through Him, and attributing all things to Him ...”⁶²

⁵⁷ Robert W Yarbrough, “Divine Election in the Gospel of John.” In Still Sovereign eds. Thomas R Schreiner, Bruce A Ware (Grand Rapids: Baker Books, 2000), p 56

⁵⁸ Ibid

⁵⁹ Ibid, 57

⁶⁰ Ibid, 61

⁶¹ Ibid

⁶² Donald J Westblade, “Divine Election in the Pauline Literature.” In Still Sovereign eds Thomas R Schreiner, Bruce A Ware (Grand Rapids: Baker Books, 2000), p72

Westblade highlights Paul's acknowledgment of God's sovereignty by citing the Letter to the Ephesians "...electing the saints before the foundation of the world to be fellow heirs with Christ in God's grander purpose...(1:6, 11, 14) ...all things that have been created (1:10) and all things that occur (1:11) accord with the good pleasure (1:5, 9) of God's will a purpose that He set forth beforehand in Christ as a plan."⁶³ This comment from Westblade makes it crystal clear "salvation is a gift of God and depends wholly on God's call (1:18, 2:8)."⁶⁴ Further he comments on Paul's letter to the Romans that "without God we are dead (2:1, 5)."⁶⁵ He adds "moral corpses that we are, the only hope we have for a will that turns its passion toward God lies in the call of God ...clear evidence of Paul's own confidence in the sovereignty of God over the human heart and well may be found in the manner in which he prays."⁶⁶ Westblade highlights references to Paul's prayers, for example Philippians 1:9, 1 Thessalonians 3:12 and 2 Thessalonians 2:16, 3:16. Thus Westblade highlights Paul's defence of God's sovereignty in two ways; that God always receives glory for what He does including His choices, and secondly those chosen or elected should always recognise the unshakability "of their security in the unwavering resolve of God Himself to be glorified for His faithfulness to His own purposes."⁶⁷

I include here some comments by Packer which show God's omnipotence – that everything – even our election is part of His plan. Packer in Schreiner also adds to the discussion of the sovereignty of God and begins with love – the love word 'agape' and defines it "in terms of the love shown forth in Christ ...love of a kind the world

⁶³ Ibid

⁶⁴ Ibid

⁶⁵ Ibid

⁶⁶ Ibid, 73

⁶⁷ Ibid, 75

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

never dreamed of before.”⁶⁸ God sending His Son fits into the Biblical witness of the whole sovereignty of God and Packer discusses God’s being – His communicable and incommunicable attributes. This is important here as Packer notes that in the former “in our sanctification they begin to be reproduced in us ... as wisdom, truth, goodness, ... holiness and righteousness... the latter, commonly listed as self-existence ... immutability, infinity, eternity and simplicity (meaning inner integration).”⁶⁹ Packer goes even further in analysing the sovereignty of God by explaining the trinity of the divine Lord ... and the unity of the divine character who is “unchangeably wise, just, pure, good and true.”⁷⁰

Commenting on God’s sovereignty Ortlund quotes Jeremiah 20:7-9 concerning “His word is in my heart like a fire shut up in my bones ...” and Ortlund notes that Jeremiah’s confession “sober both Calvinists and the Arminian, lest we trivialize the doctrine of God’s sovereignty as a mere debating point.”⁷¹ I comment that this is not an insignificant point made here, as sometimes for the right reason trying to compartmentalise thoughts into our finite minds we can actually lose track of the significance of the sovereignty of God. Correct doctrine keeps us on track in our true understanding of the sovereignty of God. I am taking a Calvinist view, and acknowledges that an Arminian view would favour Erickson’s order. As Christian’s (assuming you have been born again (see last two chapters)) our minds are in Christ (1 Cor 2:16). We must never leave the main focus of the sovereignty of God when trying to explain doctrine such as

⁶⁸ J I Packer, “The Love of God: Universal and Particular.” In Still Sovereign eds Thomas R Schreiner, Bruce A Ware (Grand Rapids: Baker Books, 2000), p 279

⁶⁹ Ibid.

⁷⁰ Ibid, 280

⁷¹ Raymond C Ortlund, Jr, “The Sovereignty of God: Case Studies in the Old Testament.” In Still Sovereign eds. Thomas R Schreiner, Bruce A Ware (Grand Rapids: Baker Books, 2000), p 39

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

Erickson's logical order. The finiteness of man leads to an incomplete understanding of God's infinite plan for His creation. This leads to confusion of terms used to describe the processes God has put in place. Here the terms are 'conversion' and 'regeneration'. God is our all, our being – indeed our every breath we take; the author of our regeneration and thus the giver of our faith. I remain convinced Erickson has been very helpful in his work, but does not totally grasp the order regeneration then conversion, not conversion and then regeneration.

After all, all these efforts are to grow more in the knowledge of Him, with the main purpose to actually do those works which he has "prepared in advance for us to do" (Eph 2:10).

Further, I am encouraged by Ortlund's reference (Jer 20:7-9) concerning "...His word". I am reminded here of Jesus the eternal Living Word, the Great "I AM", the absolute Truth (Jn 14:6). Jesus is the Truth spoken by the sovereign God – indeed the second Person, the sovereign Son who declares God's promises.

Effectual Call

Ware discusses effectual calling and grace, which I view as one of the most marvellous doctrines demonstrating the sovereignty of God and of the Son. Ware explains that the doctrine "refers more specifically to God's inward and ultimately persuasive summons to repent of sin and turn to Christ for salvation."⁷²

⁷² Bruce A Ware, "Effectual Calling and Grace" in Still Sovereign eds. Thomas R Schreiner, Bruce A Ware (Grand Rapids: Baker Books,2000), p 211

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

I am humbled by this great comfort, yet sorrowful because of the fact that not all are given the call and are saved.

Clowney expands on these ideas on effectual call in his comments on preaching and the sovereignty of God, when he discusses the call of Saul, now Paul, who “came as a servant of the Lord preaching the Good News of God’s salvation (Acts 13:47).”⁷³ The sovereignty of God is clearly demonstrated in Paul proclaiming and preaching the salvation of God’s calling and only through God’s power. I sorrow, mentioned above, is compared to the great sorrow of Paul when he himself express the grief of the Jews’ rejection of our Lord Jesus Christ. Clowney notes a very important point concerning God’s sovereignty that “God’s word did not fail, for His purposes stand in those whom He has chosen ... God chose Isaac not Ishmael; Jacob not Esau ...”⁷⁴

Further on election – Gospel of John, Yarbrough in Schreiner comments on divine election in the Gospel of John beginning with an interesting point that election is “implicit in John’s opening words, ‘in the beginning ...’ (1:1), a clear echo of Genesis 1:1.”⁷⁵ Creation and redemption are spoken of here and explained clearly that “God is, and that He willed to create and to save ... God chose to send the light, not because but in spite of human desire and readiness for it.”⁷⁶

⁷³ Edmund P Clowney, “Preaching and the Sovereignty of God” in Still Sovereign eds Thomas R Schreiner, Bruce A Ware (Grand Rapids: Baker Books, 2000), p 335

⁷⁴ Ibid.

⁷⁵ Robert W Yarbrough, “Divine Election in the Gospel of John” in Still Sovereign eds Thomas R Schreiner, Bruce A Ware (Grand Rapids: Baker Books, 2000), p 48

⁷⁶ Ibid.

Whilst commenting on divine election in the Gospel of John, Yarbrough in Schreiner also comments on creation. He explains “creation, and accordingly also redemption, can have no other explanation than that God is, and that He willed to create and to save.”⁷⁷

Commenting further on Erickson’s discussion on predestination and election, Tenney links the key idea of the sovereignty of God with the comments on predestination and election, explaining that the “sovereign purpose of God in establishing the church permeates the first half of the Epistle.”⁷⁸ He is referring to Paul’s letter to the Ephesians (Eph 1:4, 5) where he notes “throughout the epistles runs the one theme of the church. The epistle was not directed to novices in the Christian faith, but to those who having achieved some maturity in spiritual experience wished to go on to fuller knowledge and life.”⁷⁹

Touching on predestination and election, in his discussion “Against the Pelagians” in his Chapter on Augustine, Placher interestingly notes “out of such reflections, Augustine forged his doctrine of predestination. Again, see the section “Unbelieving Liberal Misconceptions”, as many liberals are Universalists not believing in the doctrine of election.

Through grace, God saves some people in spite of their inability to help themselves. Nothing they have done merited that salvation. Yet Scripture insists that God’s grace does not extend to all. There are goats as well as sheep; some are consigned to eternal fire. God

⁷⁷ Ibid.

⁷⁸ Merrill C Tenney, New Testament Survey (Grand Rapids, Mich, Eerdmans, 1983), p 318

⁷⁹ Ibid.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

must simply therefore decide to save some and to leave others, no worse in their characters to the consequences of their sins. Is that unfair? Augustine argued that everyone sins, everyone deserves punishment. God gives some better than they deserve, but no one gets less. The whole theory may make God seem arbitrary but at least it keeps people from being proud. No one can claim to have earned salvation; it is an underserved gift for which one can only be grateful. The justice of God's predestination depends on the claim that everyone is a sinner deserving punishment..."⁸⁰

Further concerning predestination and election, Placher makes an important point concerning this doctrine in the early history of Christian theology as he discusses Gottschalk's comments (800) who argued these points with Hincmar "Gottschalk had said that God predestinates some people to damnation. Hincmar protested that God would never do that. He said that God predestinates the elect to salvation, but does not predestinate the condemned. Gottschalk thought this was simply silly: predestinating one group inevitably implied predestinating of the other ...on another issue, Gottschalk argued that people could do good only with grace..."⁸¹ Then the argument centred around good "deeds" of non-Christians. However, what I note as interesting are comments made by Eruigena who "agreed with Hincmar, but for a reason distinctly his own: since sin and evil do not exist they cannot be predestinated by God."⁸²

⁸⁰ William C Placher, A History of Christian Theology. (Philadelphia, Penn: Westminster Pres, 1983), p 115, 116

⁸¹ Ibid, 127

⁸² Ibid.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

What further amazed me is how Hincmar could have accepted Eriugena's argument which stands so dramatically outside the truth of Scripture (Rom 3:10-12, 23; 6:1-18; 1 Pet 3:18; Rom 5:8 and 2 Cor 5:21).

I reason that this is an important point since the Canon of New Testament Scripture was established since circa 200.

THE GLORY OF THE FATHER

In Holy Scripture in the Old Testament nearly all references refer to the Trinity as God or LORD. Where we read the word “LORD”, this actually refers to “YAHWEH” – a word too holy to be used or printed in Hebrew. “YAHWEH” was transliterated as “Jehovah” and in LXX written as “LORD”.

There are some interesting references to Father. The first, below, concerns Moses’ prediction of Israel’s rebellious attitudes:

Deuteronomy 32:5-6

- 5 They have acted corruptly toward him; to their shame they are no longer his children, but a warped and crooked generation.
- 6 Is this the way you repay the LORD, O foolish and unwise people? Is he not your Father, your Creator, who made you and formed you?

Psalm 2:6-8

- 6 “I have installed my King on Zion, my holy hill.”
- 7 I will proclaim the decree of the LORD: He said to me, “You are my Son; today I have become your Father.
- 8 Ask of me, and I will make the nations your inheritance, the ends of the earth your possession.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

In the above reference Jesus is the Father's anointed – His Son (Mat 3:17; Act 13:33; Heb 1:5; Rev 2:26-27, Mt 21:38).

CHRIST = CHRISTOS = MESSIAH = ANOINTED ONE

Psalm 26:6-7

6 I wash my hands in innocence, and go about your altar, O LORD,

7 proclaiming aloud your praise and telling of all your wonderful deeds.

Again, this reference above referencing to David as God's anointed is a type/foretelling of the future of Jesus the Anointed One of God. (Heb 1:5, Rev 1:5).

Isaiah 63:16

16 But you are our Father, though Abraham does not know us or Israel acknowledge us; you, O LORD, are our Father, our Redeemer from of old is your name.

Jeremiah 3:19-20

19 “I myself said, “‘How gladly would I treat you like sons and give you a desirable land, the most beautiful inheritance of any nation.’ I thought you would call me ‘Father’ and not turn away from following me.””

The above references teach of Israel’s and Judah’s rebellion. The northern kingdom of Israel went into captivity to Assyria in 722BC. The southern kingdom was sent into captivity into Babylon in 586BC.

In the New Testament we see a clear teaching of the Glory of the Father revealed through His Son Jesus Our Lord, the Eternal Second Person of The Trinity – Father, Son and Holy Spirit.

Matthew 3:16-17

16 As soon as Jesus was baptised, he went up out of the water. At that moment heaven was opened, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove and lighting on him.

17 And a voice from heaven said, “This is my Son, whom I love; with him I am well pleased.”

Matthew 6:6-15

6 But when you pray, go into your room, close the door and pray to your Father, who is unseen. Then your Father, who sees what is done in secret, will reward you.

7 And when you pray, do not keep on babbling like pagans, for they think they will be heard because of their many words.

8 Do not be like them, for your Father knows what you need before you ask him.

9 “This, then, is how you should pray: “Our Father in heaven, hallowed be your name,

10 your kingdom come, your will be done on earth as it is in heaven.

11 Give us today our daily bread.

12 Forgive us our debts, as we also have forgiven our debtors.

13 And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from the evil one.

14 For if you forgive men when they sin against you, your heavenly Father will also forgive you.

15 But if you do not forgive men their sins, your Father will not forgive your sins.

Matthew 11:25-30

25 At that time Jesus said, “I praise you, Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because you have hidden these things from the wise and learned, and revealed them to little children.

26 Yes, Father, for this was your good pleasure.

27 “All things have been committed to me by my Father. No one knows the Son except the Father, and no one knows the Father except the Son and those to whom the Son chooses to reveal him.

28 “Come to me, all you who are weary and burdened, and I will give you rest.

29 Take my yoke upon you and learn from me, for I am gentle and humble in heart, and you will find rest for your souls.

30 For my yoke is easy and my burden is light.”

John 3:34-36

34 For the one whom God has sent speaks the words of God, for God gives the Spirit without limit.

35 The Father loves the Son and has placed everything in his hands.

36 Whoever believes in the Son has eternal life, but whoever rejects the Son will not see life, for God’s wrath remains on them.

John 5:16-23

16 So, because Jesus was doing these things on the Sabbath, the Jews persecuted him.

17 Jesus said to them, “My Father is always at his work to this very day, and I, too, am working.”

18 For this reason the Jews tried all the harder to kill him; not only was he breaking the Sabbath, but he was even calling God his own Father, making himself equal with God.

19 Jesus gave them this answer: “I tell you the truth, the Son can do nothing by himself; he can do only what he sees his Father doing, because whatever the Father does the Son also does.

20 For the Father loves the Son and shows him all he does. Yes, to your amazement he will show him even greater things than these.

21 For just as the Father raises the dead and gives them life, even so the Son gives life to whom he is pleased to give it.

22 Moreover, the Father judges no one, but has entrusted all judgment to the Son,

23 that all may honour the Son just as they honour the Father. He who does not honour the Son does not honour the Father, who sent him.

John 6:44-47

44 “No one can come to me unless the Father who sent me draws him, and I will raise him up at the last day.

45 It is written in the Prophets: ‘They will all be taught by God.’⁸³ Everyone who listens to the Father and learns from him comes to me.

46 No one has seen the Father except the one who is from God; only he has seen the Father.

47 I tell you the truth, he who believes has everlasting life.

John 8:42-58

42 Jesus said to them, “If God were your Father, you would love me, for I came from God and now am here. I have not come on my own; but he sent me.

43 Why is my language not clear to you? Because you are unable to hear what I say.

44 You belong to your father, the devil, and you want to carry out your father’s desire. He was a murderer from the beginning, not holding to the truth, for there is no truth in him. When he lies, he speaks his native language, for he is a liar and the father of lies.

45 Yet because I tell the truth, you do not believe me!

⁸³ See Isaiah 28:8-12 for just one example.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

46 Can any of you prove me guilty of sin? If I am telling the truth, why don't you believe me?

47 He who belongs to God hears what God says. The reason you do not hear is that you do not belong to God."

48 The Jews answered him, "Aren't we right in saying that you are a Samaritan and demon-possessed?"

49 "I am not possessed by a demon," said Jesus, "but I honour my Father and you dishonour me.

50 I am not seeking glory for myself; but there is one who seeks it, and he is the judge.

51 I tell you the truth, if anyone keeps my word, he will never see death."

52 At this the Jews exclaimed, "Now we know that you are demon-possessed! Abraham died and so did the prophets, yet you say that if anyone keeps your word, he will never taste death.

53 Are you greater than our father Abraham? He died, and so did the prophets. Who do you think you are?"

54 Jesus replied, "If I glorify myself, my glory means nothing. My Father, whom you claim as your God, is the one who glorifies me.

55 Though you do not know him, I know him. If I said I did not, I would be a liar like you, but I do know him and keep his word.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

56 Your father Abraham rejoiced at the thought of seeing my day; he saw it and was glad.”

57 “You are not yet fifty years old,” the Jews said to him, “and you have seen Abraham!”

58 “I tell you the truth,” Jesus answered, “before Abraham was born, I am!”

59 At this, they picked up stones to stone him, but Jesus hid himself, slipping away from the temple grounds.

I refer to the passage above and John 8:58. From history:

-Abram born c 2160BC

-Moses born c 1520BC

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

In Genesis 17:3-6 we see God changing Abram's name to Abraham:

- Abram means 'exalted father'
- Abraham means 'father of many'

In Romans 9:7 (cf Genesis 21:12) and Romans 9:12 (cf Genesis 25:23) we see the truth that the eternal promise to the elect comes through Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. From John 8:58 above, again, we see Jesus is Abraham's son (Matthew 1) and Abraham's Lord (John 8).

Now consider the related awesome truth of Genesis 22:1-14 where Abraham was tested by God. In Genesis 22:8, notice Abraham said God would provide the lamb. This truth is a type/foretelling of Jesus being 'The Lamb'. See John 1:29 where John the Baptist said of Jesus – "behold the Lamb of God that takes away the sin of the world" – the sin of all the elect in all nations of God's world.

In Genesis 22:14 Abraham called the place where he was tested to sacrifice Isaac – the mountain – "The LORD will provide". This mountain – or mount is the Temple Mount.

My research confirms that when Abraham took Isaac to the land of Moriah, from Beer-Sheba, where Isaac was to be sacrificed, this is the mount on which Solomon's Temple was to be built – in Jerusalem – the City of David. Only a few hundred metres from that location is Golgotha where the Lamb of God was sacrificed:

- A few hundred metres away from Genesis 22:8
- And c 2050 years.

John 10:17-18

17 The reason my Father loves me is that I lay down my life— only to take it up again.

18 No one takes it from me, but I lay it down of my own accord. I have authority to lay it down and authority to take it up again. This command I received from my Father.”

John 10:30

30 I and the Father are one.”

John 14:1-9

1 “Do not let your hearts be troubled. Trust in God; trust also in me.

2 In my Father’s house are many rooms; if it were not so, I would have told you. I am going there to prepare a place for you.

3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come back and take you to be with me that you also may be where I am.

4 You know the way to the place where I am going.”

5 Thomas said to him, “Lord, we don’t know where you are going, so how can we know the way?”

6 Jesus answered, “I am the way and the truth and the life. No one comes to the Father except through me.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

7 If you really knew me, you would know my Father as well.
From now on, you do know him and have seen him.”

8 Philip said, “Lord, show us the Father and that will be enough
for us.”

9 Jesus answered: “Don’t you know me, Philip, even after I have
been among you such a long time? Anyone who has seen me
has seen the Father. How can you say, ‘Show us the Father’?”

John 15:9

9 “As the Father has loved me, so have I loved you. Now remain
in my love.

John 17:1-5

1 After Jesus said this, he looked toward heaven and prayed:
“Father, the time has come. Glorify your Son, that your Son
may glorify you.

2 For you granted him authority over all people that he might
give eternal life to all those you have given him.

3 Now this is eternal life: that they may know you, the only true
God, and Jesus Christ, whom you have sent.

4 I have brought you glory on earth by completing the work you
gave me to do.

5 And now, Father, glorify me in your presence with the glory I
had with you before the world began.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

John 17:9-10

9 I pray for them. I am not praying for the world, but for those you have given me, for they are yours.

10 All I have is yours, and all you have is mine. And glory has come to me through them.

John 20:17

17 Jesus said, “Do not hold on to me, for I have not yet returned to the Father. Go instead to my brothers and tell them, ‘I am returning to my Father and your Father, to my God and your God.’”

Above are several passages I love – of course the New Testament is full of teachings about Our Heavenly Father.

THE GLORY OF THE DEITY OF OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST

PART 1

ABRIDGED VERSION

In this chapter I present a simple summary of the truth from Holy Scripture about Jesus.

In the previous chapter of the summary of the Sovereignty of God in focusing on the Old Testament or Covenant, there are many references speaking of a Person, a new Deliverer, an eternal Saviour.

As we learnt from Old Testament references mentioned, many referred to New Testament truth. Please re-visit these eternal truths and please re-read the truth of Malachi.

Two thousand years ago the question of ancestry was very important. Today we have businesses that endeavor to provide this family history. Families are valued and are always important to each one of us. As was seen in the truth of the Sovereignty of God, we remember –

Isaiah 11: 1-2

- 1 A shoot will come up from the stump of Jesse; from his roots a Branch will bear fruit.
- 2 The Spirit of the LORD will rest on him—the Spirit of wisdom and of understanding, the Spirit of counsel and of power, the Spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD.

In the passages, ‘the LORD’ is now focused on the New Covenant. Thus ‘the fear of the LORD’ means that now Jesus in His second nature – man – will respect the will of The Father, His Father. It is important to realize that Jesus has an awesome genealogy:

Matthew 1: 1-17

- 1 A record of the genealogy of Jesus Christ the son of David, the son of Abraham:
- 2 Abraham was the father of Isaac, Isaac the father of Jacob, Jacob the father of Judah and his brothers,
- 3 Judah the father of Perez and Zerah, whose mother was Tamar, Perez the father of Hezron, Hezron the father of Ram,
- 4 Ram the father of Amminadab, Amminadab the father of Nahshon, Nahshon the father of Salmon,
- 5 Salmon the father of Boaz, whose mother was Rahab, Boaz the father of Obed, whose mother was Ruth, Obed the father of Jesse,
- 6 and Jesse the father of King David. David was the father of Solomon, whose mother had been Uriah’s wife,
- 7 Solomon the father of Rehoboam, Rehoboam the father of Abijah, Bijah the father of Asa,

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

- 8 Asa the father of Jehoshaphat, Jehoshaphat the father of Jehoram, Jehoram the father of Uzziah,
9 Uzziah the father of Jotham, Jotham the father of Ahaz, Ahaz the father of Hezekiah,
10 Hezekiah the father of Manasseh, Manasseh the father of Amon, Amon the father of Josiah,
11 and Josiah the father of Jeconiah and his brothers at the time of the exile to Babylon.
12 After the exile to Babylon: Jeconiah was the father of Shealtiel, Shealtiel the father of Zerubbabel,
13 Zerubbabel the father of Abiud, Abiud the father of Eliakim, Eliakim the father of Azor,
14 Azor the father of Zadok, Zadok the father of Akim, Akim the father of Eliud,
15 Eliud the father of Eleazar, Eleazar the father of Matthan, Matthan the father of Jacob,
16 and Jacob the father of Joseph, the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ.
17 Thus there were fourteen generations in all from Abraham to David, fourteen from David to the exile to Babylon, and fourteen from the exile to the Christ.

THE BIRTH OF JESUS

This was foretold, as we have seen, in Isaiah 7:14, in our Old Testament study.

Matthew 1:18-23

- 18 This is how the birth of Jesus Christ came about: His mother Mary was pledged to be married to Joseph, but before they came together, she was found to be with child through the Holy Spirit.
- 19 Because Joseph her husband was a righteous man and did not want to expose her to public disgrace, he had in mind to divorce her quietly.
- 20 But after he had considered this, an angel of the Lord appeared to him in a dream and said, “Joseph son of David, do not be afraid to take Mary home as your wife, because what is conceived in her is from the Holy Spirit.
- 21 She will give birth to a son, and you are to give him the name Jesus, because he will save his people from their sins.”
- 22 All this took place to fulfill what the Lord had said through the prophet:
- 23 “The virgin will be with child and will give birth to a son, and they will call him Immanuel” - which means, ‘God with us.’

As the Prophet Micah foretold (Micah 5:2f), Jesus was born in Bethlehem in Judea (Matthew 2:5-6) – Judea not Nazareth, there being two places called Bethlehem.

THE REASON JESUS CAME

We remember the Fall and how God's perfect relationship with Adam and Eve was destroyed by Satan (Genesis 2:16-17, 3:1-6 and :15). So the reason Jesus came:

1 John 3:8

8 He who does what is sinful is of the devil, because the devil has been sinning from the beginning. The reason the Son of God appeared was to destroy the devil's work.

2 Timothy 1:8-10

8 So do not be ashamed to testify about our Lord, or ashamed of me his prisoner. But join with me in suffering for the gospel, by the power of God,
9 who has saved us and called us to a holy life—not because of anything we have done but because of his own purpose and grace. This grace was given us in Christ Jesus before the beginning of time,
10 but it has now been revealed through the appearing of our Savior, Christ Jesus, who has destroyed death and has brought life and immortality to light through the gospel.

From the above, Jesus destroyed death – the work of the devil. Please tell your family and friends that eternal life is only through Jesus' death and resurrection.

JESUS' MINISTRY BEGINS

You will remember from the creeds earlier, that Jesus had two natures –

Perfect God – God's Son, His Divinity

Perfect Man – His humanity

His ministry and mission begins:

Mark 1:1-5, 7-11, 14-15

- 1 The beginning of the gospel about Jesus Christ, the Son of God.
- 2 It is written in Isaiah the prophet: 'I will send my messenger ahead of you, who will prepare your way' —
- 3 a voice of one calling in the desert, "Prepare the way for the Lord, make straight paths for him."
- 4 And so John came, baptizing in the desert region and preaching a baptism of repentance for the forgiveness of sins.
- 5 The whole Judean countryside and all the people of Jerusalem went out to him. Confessing their sins, they were baptised by him in the Jordan River.
- 7 And this was his message: "After me will come one more powerful than I, the thongs of whose sandals I am not worthy to stoop down and untie.
- 8 I baptise you with water, but he will baptise you with the Holy Spirit."

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

- 9 At that time Jesus came from Nazareth in Galilee and was baptised by John in the Jordan.
- 10 As Jesus was coming up out of the water, he saw heaven being torn open and the Spirit descending on him like a dove.
- 11 And a voice came from heaven: “You are my Son, whom I love; with you I am well pleased.”
- 14 After John was put in prison, Jesus went into Galilee, proclaiming the good news of God.
- 15 “The time has come,” he said. “The kingdom of God is near. Repent and believe the good news!”

In this gospel above we see some Old Testament prophecies as mentioned in the chapter on Sovereignty of God. The word ‘gospel’ comes from an old English word ‘godspel’ meaning ‘good news’. And what good news it is! The time had come.

Romans 5:6-10

- 6 You see, at just the right time, when we were still powerless, Christ died for the ungodly.
- 7 Very rarely will anyone die for a righteous man, though for a good man someone might possibly dare to die.
- 8 But God demonstrates his own love for us in this: While we were still sinners, Christ died for us.
- 9 Since we have now been justified by his blood, how much more shall we be saved from God's wrath through him!
- 10 For if, when we were God's enemies, we were reconciled to him through the death of his Son, how much more, having been reconciled, shall we be saved through his life!

We learnt from Isaiah Chapters 52 and 53 that the New Deliverer was to come and save those who believed in Him. In Mark's reference the word 'kingdom' firstly means 'rule' – rule in the believer's heart. Secondly, it refers to the future place where the elect will spend eternity with Jesus – their King. There is no doubt. There is only one God.

Isaiah 45:5-6

- 5 I am the LORD, and there is no other; apart from me there is no God. I will strengthen you, though you have not acknowledged me,
- 6 so that from the rising of the sun to the place of its setting men may know there is none besides me. I am the LORD, and there is no other.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

Remember 'LORD' is the Holy Trinity – Father, Jesus the Son and the Holy Spirit as defined in the creeds.

And Jesus is The King of all things, all eternity.

Revelation 17:14

14 “They will make war against the Lamb, but the Lamb will overcome them because he is Lord of lords and King of kings—and with him will be his called, chosen and faithful followers.”

Revelation 19:16

16 On his robe and on his thigh he has this name written:
KING OF KINGS AND LORD OF LORDS.

From Scripture we know Jesus is the Lamb. He is the King of Glory.

John 1:29-34

29 The next day John saw Jesus coming toward him and said,
“Look, the Lamb of God, who takes away the sin of the world!”
30 This is the one I meant when I said, “A man who comes after me has surpassed me because he was before me.
31 I myself did not know him, but the reason I came baptizing with water was that he might be revealed to Israel.”
32 Then John gave this testimony: “I saw the Spirit come down from heaven as a dove and remain on him.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

33 I would not have known him, except that the one who sent me to baptise with water told me, ‘The man on whom you see the Spirit come down and remain is he who will baptise with the Holy Spirit.’

34 I have seen and I testify that this is the Son of God.”

In this summary, I wish to focus on the reason Jesus came and how Scripture teaches that He is our wisdom. Wisdom is a wonderful word. In Holy Scripture, wisdom is pragmatic, that is, practical. It's to do with doing. It's to do with being successful. In every aspect of Jesus' ministry He was successful, eternally successful for those He came to save. In this summary I will focus on 3 New Testament books:

Mark – the Gospel of Miracles

John – the Gospel of Belief

Romans – The Roman Road – “That we may have complete understanding as Paul expounds the law of sin and death to the Law of the Spirit of Life”.

1 John 2:1-6 AKJV

1 My little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous:

2 and he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

- 3 And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments.
- 4 He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him.
- 5 But whoso keepeth his word, in him verily is the love of God perfected: hereby know we that we are in him.
- 6 He that saith he abideth in him ought himself also so to walk, even as he walked.

Other Scriptures will also be referenced.

Mark 1:21-28

- 21 They went to Capernaum, and when the Sabbath came, Jesus went into the synagogue and began to teach.
- 22 The people were amazed at his teaching, because he taught them as one who had authority, not as the teachers of the law.
- 23 Just then a man in their synagogue who was possessed by an evil spirit cried out,
- 24 “What do you want with us, Jesus of Nazareth? Have you come to destroy us? I know who you are—the Holy One of God!”
- 25 “Be quiet!” said Jesus sternly. “Come out of him!”
- 26 The evil spirit shook the man violently and came out of him with a shriek.
- 27 The people were all so amazed that they asked each other, “What is this? A new teaching—and with authority! He even gives orders to evil spirits and they obey him.”
- 28 News about him spread quickly over the whole region of Galilee.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

So begins His ministry of healing. The Gospel of Mark has urgency about it – everything is instantaneous. Notice the demons immediately knew who He is “the Holy One of God!” (Isaiah 41: 14, 16, 20).

Mark 1:40–42

- 40 A man with leprosy came to him and begged him on his knees, “If you are willing, you can make me clean.”
- 41 Filled with compassion, Jesus reached out his hand and touched the man. “I am willing,” he said. “Be clean!”
- 42 Immediately the leprosy left him and he was cured.

Mark 2:3-12

- 3 Some men came, bringing to him a paralytic, carried by four of them.
- 4 Since they could not get him to Jesus because of the crowd, they made an opening in the roof above Jesus and, after digging through it, lowered the mat the paralyzed man was lying on.
- 5 When Jesus saw their faith, he said to the paralytic, “Son, your sins are forgiven.”
- 6 Now some teachers of the law were sitting there, thinking to themselves,
- 7 “Why does this fellow talk like that? He’s blaspheming! Who can forgive sins but God alone?”
- 8 Immediately Jesus knew in his spirit that this was what they were thinking in their hearts, and he said to them, “Why are you thinking these things?”

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

9 Which is easier: to say to the paralytic, “Your sins are forgiven,” or to say, “Get up, take your mat and walk?”
10 But that you may know that the Son of Man has authority on earth to forgive sins . . . He said to the paralytic,
11 “I tell you, get up, take your mat and go home.”
12 He got up, took his mat and walked out in full view of them all. This amazed everyone and they praised God, saying, “We have never seen anything like this!”

Amazing! Here we see:

- The faith of the four
- Jesus forgiving sins
- The teachers of the law thinking
- They accuse Jesus of blaspheming
- Jesus knew their thinking
- Explains His authority

Matthew 28:18

18 Then Jesus came to them and said, “All authority in heaven and on earth has been given to me.”

John 10:11, 17-18

11 “I am the good shepherd. The good shepherd lays down his life for the sheep.

17 The reason my Father loves me is that I lay down my life—only to take it up again.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

18 No one takes it from me, but I lay it down of my own accord. I have authority to lay it down and authority to take it up again. This command I received from my Father.”

John 15:9-10

9 “As the Father has loved me, so have I loved you. Now remain in my love.
10 If you obey my commands, you will remain in my love, just as I have obeyed my Father’s commands and remain in his love.”

In the above verses 9-10, this is Jesus’ authority from the Father. Jesus had chosen 12 disciples – followers, and their ministry is clear in the Gospels. I encourage you to read all of them. Let us continue with His Ministry.

From Chapter 4 in Mark, Jesus begins to teach in parables. A parable is a simple comparison – to put two simple concepts side by side. A parable is an illustration of spiritual responsiveness. In Isaiah 6: 9-10 we see Jesus quoting words He gave Isaiah 700 years before.

Mark 4:11-13

11 He told them, “The secret of the kingdom of God has been given to you.” But to those on the outside everything is said in parables
12 so that, “they may be ever seeing but never perceiving, and ever hearing but never understanding; otherwise they might turn and be forgiven!”

13 Then Jesus said to them, “Don’t you understand this parable? How then will you understand any parable?”

Be encouraged to read His parables from Mark 4 onwards. We proceed with more amazing healing miracles.

Mark 5:1-10

1 They went across the lake to the region of the Gerasenes.

2 When Jesus got out of the boat, a man with an evil spirit came from the tombs to meet him.

3 This man lived in the tombs, and no one could bind him any more, not even with a chain.

4 For he had often been chained hand and foot, but he tore the chains apart and broke the irons on his feet. No one was strong enough to subdue him.

5 Night and day among the tombs and in the hills he would cry out and cut himself with stones.

6 When he saw Jesus from a distance, he ran and fell on his knees in front of him.

7 He shouted at the top of his voice, “What do you want with me, Jesus, Son of the Most High God? Swear to God that you won’t torture me!”

8 For Jesus had said to him, “Come out of this man, you evil spirit!”

9 Then Jesus asked him, “What is your name?” “My name is Legion,” he replied, “for we are many.”

10 And he begged Jesus again and again not to send them out of the area.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

It is so important to read Holy Scripture and allow the Holy Spirit to teach and guide. Jesus has authority over healing and now both healing and raising from the dead.

Mark 5:21-43

21 When Jesus had again crossed over by boat to the other side of the lake, a large crowd gathered around him while he was by the lake.

22 Then one of the synagogue rulers, named Jairus, came there. Seeing Jesus, he fell at his feet

23 and pleaded earnestly with him, “My little daughter is dying. Please come and put your hands on her so that she will be healed and live.”

24 So Jesus went with him. A large crowd followed and pressed around him.

25 And a woman was there who had been subject to bleeding for twelve years.

26 She had suffered a great deal under the care of many doctors and had spent all she had, yet instead of getting better she grew worse.

27 When she heard about Jesus, she came up behind him in the crowd and touched his cloak,

28 because she thought, “If I just touch his clothes, I will be healed.”

29 Immediately her bleeding stopped and she felt in her body that she was freed from her suffering.

30 At once Jesus realized that power had gone out from him. He turned around in the crowd and asked, “Who touched my clothes?”

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

- 31 “You see the people crowding against you,” his disciples answered, and yet you can ask, “Who touched me?”
- 32 But Jesus kept looking around to see who had done it.
- 33 Then the woman, knowing what had happened to her, came and fell at his feet and, trembling with fear, told him the whole truth.
- 34 He said to her, “Daughter, your faith has healed you. Go in peace and be freed from your suffering.”
- 35 While Jesus was still speaking, some men came from the house of Jairus, the synagogue ruler. “Your daughter is dead,” they said. “Why bother the teacher any more?”
- 36 Ignoring what they said, Jesus told the synagogue ruler, “Don’t be afraid; just believe.”
- 37 He did not let anyone follow him except Peter, James and John the brother of James.
- 38 When they came to the home of the synagogue ruler, Jesus saw a commotion, with people crying and wailing loudly.
- 39 He went in and said to them, “Why all this commotion and wailing? The child is not dead but asleep.”
- 40 But they laughed at him. After he put them all out, he took the child’s father and mother and the disciples who were with him, and went in where the child was.
- 41 He took her by the hand and said to her, “Talitha koum!” (which means, Little girl) “I say to you, get up!”).
- 42 Immediately the girl stood up and walked around (she was twelve years old). At this they were completely astonished.
- 43 He gave strict orders not to let anyone know about this, and told them to give her something to eat.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

Amazing! In His spirit Jesus knew the woman simply touched His clothes (vs 27-29). Jesus knew that the girl would live again (vs 38-40). They did not see the miracle because they laughed (v 40).

Jesus performed many healing miracles. There are still two outstanding ones I will mention later.

There are two different miracles that need a mention. They are demonstrations of His Deity. These are:

Mark 6:34-44

34 When Jesus landed and saw a large crowd, he had compassion on them, because they were like sheep without a shepherd. So he began teaching them many things.

35 By this time it was late in the day, so his disciples came to him. “This is a remote place,” they said, “and it’s already very late.

36 Send the people away so they can go to the surrounding countryside and villages and buy themselves something to eat.”

37 But he answered, “You give them something to eat.” They said to him, “That would take eight months of a man’s wages! Are we to go and spend that much on bread and give it to them to eat?”

38 “How many loaves do you have?” he asked. “Go and see.”

When they found out, they said, “Five—and two fish.”

39 Then Jesus directed them to have all the people sit down in groups on the green grass.

40 So they sat down in groups of hundreds and fifties.

41 Taking the five loaves and the two fish and looking up to heaven, he gave thanks and broke the loaves. Then he gave them to his disciples to set before the people. He also divided the two fish among them all.

42 They all ate and were satisfied,

43 and the disciples picked up twelve basketfuls of broken pieces of bread and fish.

44 The number of the men who had eaten was five thousand.

Mark 8:1-9

Jesus Feeds the Four Thousand

1 During those days another large crowd gathered. Since they had nothing to eat, Jesus called his disciples to him and said,

2 “I have compassion for these people; they have already been with me three days and have nothing to eat.

3 If I send them home hungry, they will collapse on the way, because some of them have come a long distance.”

4 His disciples answered, “But where in this remote place can anyone get enough bread to feed them?”

5 “How many loaves do you have?” Jesus asked. “Seven,” they replied.

6 He told the crowd to sit down on the ground. When he had taken the seven loaves and given thanks, he broke them and gave them to his disciples to set before the people, and they did so.

7 They had a few small fish as well; he gave thanks for them also and told the disciples to distribute them.

8 The people ate and were satisfied. Afterward the disciples picked up seven basketfuls of broken pieces that were left over.

9 About four thousand men were present.

In these two miracles Jesus demonstrates that he creates out of nothing (ex nihil) as in Genesis 1: 1. Jesus was now to give the disciples an explanation of His mission of salvation.

Mark 8:31

31 He then began to teach them that the Son of Man must suffer many things and be rejected by the elders, chief priests and teachers of the law, and that he must be killed and after three days rise again.

Jesus made another two similar predictions (Mark 9: 3-31; Mark 10: 32-34). He also gave the disciples thoughts as they came down the high mountain discussing what rising from the dead meant (Mark 9: 10). Remember I mentioned earlier that Jesus had two natures as defined by the Creed of St Athanasius:

- His Deity

- His humanity

Jesus when He was born in His humanity did not leave His Divinity in heaven – He left His Glory. But now to Peter, James and John He would reveal His Glory. We see the truth of the transfiguration.

Mark 9:2-13

2 After six days Jesus took Peter, James and John with him and led them up a high mountain, where they were all alone. There he was transfigured before them.

3 His clothes became dazzling white, whiter than anyone in the world could bleach them.

4 And there appeared before them Elijah and Moses, who were talking with Jesus.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

- 5 Peter said to Jesus, “Rabbi, it is good for us to be here. Let us put up three shelters—one for you, one for Moses and one for Elijah.”
- 6 (He did not know what to say, they were so frightened.)
- 7 Then a cloud appeared and enveloped them, and a voice came from the cloud: “This is my Son, whom I love. Listen to him!”
- 8 Suddenly, when they looked around, they no longer saw anyone with them except Jesus.
- 9 As they were coming down the mountain, Jesus gave them orders not to tell anyone what they had seen until the Son of Man had risen from the dead.
- 10 They kept the matter to themselves, discussing what “rising from the dead” meant.
- 11 And they asked him, “Why do the teachers of the law say that Elijah must come first?”
- 12 Jesus replied, “To be sure, Elijah does come first, and restores all things. Why then is it written that the Son of Man must suffer much and be rejected?”
- 13 But I tell you, Elijah has come, and they have done to him everything they wished, just as it is written about him.”

In verse 6 the disciples were frightened – terrified. And there appeared Moses. He was the law giver – the 10 Commandments (stipulations) (Exodus 20: 1-17). Elijah represented the prophets of The Old Testament. He was followed by a deliverer – taking God’s people in an exodus. His name was Joshua which means ‘the LORD saves’. On the high mountain Elijah met with a new ‘Joshua’. In Hebrew the name is Joshua. In Greek it is Jesus – which means ‘the LORD or now Lord saves. We all have mountain-top experiences and Jesus wants us to look to Him – The King of Glory.

Next the disciples quotation about Elijah coming first? (Verses 11-13). Matthew in his Gospel explains further (cf Mark 9:11-13).

Matthew 17:10-13

10 The disciples asked him, “Why then do the teachers of the law say that Elijah must come first?”

11 Jesus replied, “To be sure, Elijah comes and will restore all things.

12 But I tell you, Elijah has already come, and they did not recognize him, but have done to him everything they wished. In the same way the Son of Man is going to suffer at their hands.”

13 Then the disciples understood that he was talking to them about John the Baptist.

The disciples now realised John was symbolic to Elijah. Both had the same ministry.

There remains two further miracles to be discussed, two amazing miracles.

THE RAISING OF LAZARUS

I have already mentioned this miracle in the chapter on God's Sovereignty where I printed the truth. Please refer to that reference now. I repeat a section of it –

John 11:37-44

37 But some of them said, "Could not he who opened the eyes of the blind man have kept this man from dying?"

Jesus Raises Lazarus From the Dead

38 Jesus, once more deeply moved, came to the tomb. It was a cave with a stone laid across the entrance.

39 "Take away the stone," he said. "But, Lord," said Martha, the sister of the dead man, "by this time there is a bad odor, for he has been there four days."

40 Then Jesus said, "Did I not tell you that if you believed, you would see the glory of God?"

41 So they took away the stone. Then Jesus looked up and said, "Father, I thank you that you have heard me.

42 I knew that you always hear me, but I said this for the benefit of the people standing here, that they may believe that you sent me."

43 When he had said this, Jesus called in a loud voice, "Lazarus, come out!"

44 The dead man came out, his hands and feet wrapped with strips of linen, and a cloth around his face. Jesus said to them, "Take off the grave clothes and let him go."

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

In this simple summary, Jesus performed an awesome miracle. Lazarus was dead four days. Jesus raised him – fully restored. This for us demonstrates Jesus is the Son of the One and only True God – the Second Person of the Holy Trinity. Jesus as God has the power to give life and to save. Only Jesus. This truth was a type/foretelling of His death and resurrection.

JESUS' DEATH AND RESURRECTION

Firstly again:

John 17:1-5

- 1 After Jesus said this, he looked toward heaven and prayed:
“Father, the time has come. Glorify your Son, that your Son may glorify you.
- 2 For you granted him authority over all people that he might give eternal life to all those you have given him.
- 3 Now this is eternal life: that they may know you, the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom you have sent.
- 4 I have brought you glory on earth by completing the work you gave me to do.
- 5 And now, Father, glorify me in your presence with the glory I had with you before the world began.”

Jesus was arrested as the Scripture records (Isaiah ch 52, 53, John 18.4-9, 28-40). Pilate sentenced Jesus to death on the cross. All of Jesus' predictions occurred. Be encouraged separately to read the Gospel of John chapters 18-21 at once in their entirety for context.

The main truths:

John 19:23, 20:31

- 23 When the soldiers crucified Jesus, they took his clothes, dividing them into four shares, one for each of them, with the undergarment remaining. This garment was seamless, woven in one piece from top to bottom.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

31 But these are written that you may believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God, and that by believing you may have life in his name.

Prophetic passages of Scripture were fulfilled:

- John 19:24 cf Psalm 22: 18
- John 19:28, 29 cf Psalm 69:21
- John 19:30 cf John 4: 34
- John 19:33 -35 cf Zechariah 12: 10
- John 19:36 cf Psalm 34: 20
- John 20:17 cf John 7: 33-34
- John 20:22 cf John 7: 37-39

JESUS THE REDEEMER

From the truth of the resurrection of Jesus one verse has always been in my mind – and it relates to two other references:

John 20:31

31 But these are written that you may believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God, and that by believing you may have life in his name.

Romans 10:8–13, 17

8 But what does it say? “The word is near you; it is in your mouth and in your heart,” that is, the word of faith we are proclaiming:

9 That if you confess with your mouth, “Jesus is Lord,” and believe in your heart that God raised him from the dead, you will be saved.

10 For it is with your heart that you believe and are justified, and it is with your mouth that you confess and are saved.

11 As the Scripture says, “Anyone who trusts in him will never be put to shame.”

12 For there is no difference between Jew and Gentile—the same Lord is Lord of all and richly blesses all who call on him,

13 for, “Everyone who calls on the name of the Lord will be saved.”

17 Consequently, faith comes from hearing the message, and the message is heard through the word of Christ.

JESUS GOD'S WORD

So, from the reference John 20: 31 above, we begin a journey of truth for our eternity.

John 1:1-5

- 1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.
- 2 He was with God in the beginning.
- 3 Through him all things were made; without him nothing was made that has been made.
- 4 In him was life, and that life was the light of men.
- 5 The light shines in the darkness, but the darkness has not understood it.

Jesus is the Eternal Living Word of God. As the Eternal Second Person of YAHWEH (LORD) Jesus created the universe and all things (Genesis 1:1; John 1:3; Colossians 1:15-20) He speaks all God's words (Exodus 3:14; Isaiah 55:11; Revelation 19:13).

John 1:10-11

- 10 He was in the world, and though the world was made through him, the world did not recognize him.
- 11 He came to that which was his own, but his own did not receive him.

We now begin to put together all that Jesus did for us.

John 1:14, 16-18

14 The Word became flesh and made his dwelling among us. We have seen his glory, the glory of the One and Only, who came from the Father, full of grace and truth.

16 From the fullness of his grace we have all received one blessing after another.

17 For the law was given through Moses; grace and truth came through Jesus Christ.

18 No one has ever seen God, but God the One and Only, who is at the Father's side, has made him known.

Notice in verse 14 above:

- glory of One and Only Son (cf Isaiah 41:14, 16, 20; Jeremiah 23:6; Mark 1:24)
- glory of Jesus seen at Transfiguration (Mark 9:2 ff)
- 'grace' cf Romans 3:24)
- 'truth' cf John 14:6

And in verse 18:

- 'seen God' cf John 6:46-59

John 6:46-59

46 No one has seen the Father except the one who is from God; only he has seen the Father.

47 I tell you the truth, he who believes has everlasting life.

48 I am the bread of life.

49 Your forefathers ate the manna in the desert, yet they died.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

- 50 But here is the bread that comes down from heaven, which a man may eat and not die.
- 51 I am the living bread that came down from heaven. If anyone eats of this bread, he will live forever. This bread is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world.”
- 52 Then the Jews began to argue sharply among themselves, “How can this man give us his flesh to eat?”
- 53 Jesus said to them, “I tell you the truth, unless you eat the flesh of the Son of Man and drink his blood, you have no life in you.
- 54 Whoever eats my flesh and drinks my blood has eternal life, and I will raise him up at the last day.
- 55 For my flesh is real food and my blood is real drink.
- 56 Whoever eats my flesh and drinks my blood remains in me, and I in him.
- 57 Just as the living Father sent me and I live because of the Father, so the one who feeds on me will live because of me.
- 58 This is the bread that came down from heaven. Your forefathers ate manna and died, but he who feeds on this bread will live forever.”
- 59 He said this while teaching in the synagogue in Capernaum.

The word “feeds” above means depends, i.e depends on Jesus for eternal salvation.

John 14:8-11

- 8 Philip said, “Lord, show us the Father and that will be enough for us.”
- 9 Jesus answered: “Don’t you know me, Philip, even after I have been among you such a long time? Anyone who has seen me has seen the Father. How can you say, ‘Show us the Father’?”

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

10 Don't you believe that I am in the Father, and that the Father is in me? The words I say to you are not just my own. Rather, it is the Father, living in me, who is doing his work.

11 Believe me when I say that I am in the Father and the Father is in me; or at least believe on the evidence of the miracles themselves.

JESUS SAVES FROM SIN

John the Baptist speaks of Jesus. We have seen this truth in verses earlier – now for emphasis.

John 1:29-31

29 The next day John saw Jesus coming toward him and said,
“Look, the Lamb of God, who takes away the sin of the world!
30 This is the one I meant when I said, ‘A man who comes after me
has surpassed me because he was before me.’
31 I myself did not know him, but the reason I came baptising with
water was that he might be revealed to Israel.”

When we believe in Jesus we are, in a sense, born-again. What does this mean? John recorded:

John 1:12-13

12 Yet to all who received him, to those who believed in his name,
he gave the right to become children of God—
13 children born not of natural descent, nor of human decision or a
husband’s will, but born of God.

Notice here the word ‘received’. The Holy Spirit is guiding us here – to truly understand – to change our hearts lest Mark 4:11-13. So, to receive something you must be given something. This ‘something’ is actually ‘faith and being born-again’ – being given Holy faith.

John 3:1-16

- 1 Now there was a man of the Pharisees named Nicodemus, a member of the Jewish ruling council.
- 2 He came to Jesus at night and said, “Rabbi, we know you are a teacher who has come from God. For no one could perform the miraculous signs you are doing if God were not with him.”
- 3 In reply Jesus declared, “I tell you the truth, no one can see the kingdom of God unless he is born again.”
- 4 “How can a man be born when he is old?” Nicodemus asked. “Surely he cannot enter a second time into his mother’s womb to be born!”
- 5 Jesus answered, “I tell you the truth, no one can enter the kingdom of God unless he is born of water and the Spirit.
- 6 Flesh gives birth to flesh, but the Spirit gives birth to spirit.
- 7 You should not be surprised at my saying, ‘You must be born again.’
- 8 The wind blows wherever it pleases. You hear its sound, but you cannot tell where it comes from or where it is going. So it is with everyone born of the Spirit.”
- 9 “How can this be?” Nicodemus asked.
- 10 “You are Israel’s teacher,” said Jesus, “and do you not understand these things?”
- 11 I tell you the truth, we speak of what we know, and we testify to what we have seen, but still you people do not accept our testimony.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

12 I have spoken to you of earthly things and you do not believe;
how then will you believe if I speak of heavenly things?

13 No one has ever gone into heaven except the one who came
from heaven—the Son of Man.

14 Just as Moses lifted up the snake in the desert, so the Son of
Man must be lifted up,

15 that everyone who believes in him may have eternal life.

16 “For God so loved the world that he gave his one and only Son,
that whoever believes in him shall not perish but have eternal
life.”

Please read verses 3-5 again.

John 3:16, 36

16 “For God so loved the world that he gave his one and only Son,
that whoever believes in him shall not perish but have eternal
life.

36 Whoever believes in the Son has eternal life, but whoever
rejects the Son will not see life, for God’s wrath remains on
him.”

As a Theologian I call the above reference the whole reality of the Gospel of Belief – the Apostle John’s Gospel. Indeed his Chapter 3 is so important – please read the chapter to fill your heart with knowledge and hope through the glory and infilling of holiness and salvation in the Holy Spirit. This is true reality. What is real now is not real – we see in a mirror dimly (1 Corinthians 13:12-13) – the true reality is not our present history but eternity where God is watching every second. Time does not exist in eternity.

1 Peter 3:18-22

18 For Christ died for sins once for all, the righteous for the unrighteous, to bring you to God. He was put to death in the body but made alive by the Spirit,
19 Through whom also he went and preached to the spirits in prison
20 who disobeyed long ago when God waited patiently in the days of Noah while the ark was being built. In it only a few people, eight in all, were saved through water,
21 and this water symbolizes baptism that now saves you also—not the removal of dirt from the body but the pledge of a good conscience toward God. It saves you by the resurrection of Jesus Christ,
22 who has gone into heaven and is at God’s right hand—with angels, authorities and powers in submission to him.

Notice when Jesus was ‘unseen’ (this is what ‘hell’ means), in eternity then He went back to Noah’s ‘time’ to speak to those who realised now, too late, they were wrong! They had already passed to judgement and eternal death (John 3: 36).

John 3: 16 is the epitome of doctrine. Jesus’ grace and truth are defined there. The truth of John 1: 12 is confirmed and given there. Understanding of belief and faith are explained there. The rest of John’s Gospel of belief is focused there. So, what is so amazing? What is the verse actually saying? We remember there are about 38 translations of the Bible at present (written in English alone), and not all are absolutely true. Again:

John 3:16

16 For God so loved the world that he gave his one and only Son, that whoever believes in him shall not perish but have eternal life.

Focus on the word ‘world’ for a moment. Is it the whole world? Everyone in the whole world? Some will say ‘yes’ and thus ‘everyone is saved’. Is this so? Well reason would say ‘No’ as from history Hitler, Stalin, Idi Amin, Pol Pot?? I am not to say they repented before they died like the thief on the cross with Jesus – but reason I think says No!

The ‘world’ here is men and women in ‘every nation’ of God’s world who realise they are His – who have believed in Jesus as Saviour. The Apostle John in his letter further explains:

1 John 2:1-2

1 My dear children, I write this to you so that you will not sin. But if anybody does sin, we have one who speaks to the Father in our defense—Jesus Christ, the Righteous One.

2 He is the atoning sacrifice for our sins, and not only for ours but also for the sins of the whole world.

As we see Jesus is the Righteous One and the ‘whole world’ means those in the nations of God’s world who truly believe that Jesus is their Lord and Saviour.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

Those in the liberal Church who believe that John actually means that there is forgiveness for the ‘whole world’ are wrong. This is the heresy of universalism. Not all are saved. That is very heavy isn’t it? Well it is true.

Still in John 3:16, we see God ‘gave’ His Son. God gave His Son to save those who God gave to His Son. Remember:

John 1:12

12 Yet to all who received him, to those who believed in his name, he gave the right to become children of God—

When I was young – it was 1964 – I chose to believe in Jesus. Indeed, I chose to follow Jesus. I chose Jesus.

Something suddenly happened.....

I was regenerated. I thought I chose Jesus. Then the Holy Spirit in His love and revelation and care spoke to my heart – Jesus chose me!

Suddenly the Holy Spirit revealed to me that Jesus had chosen me!

Thus the truth of the grace of Jesus and His effective call on my heart – on me! In this simple summary there is a simple yet profound message.

GRACE AND THE EFFECTUAL CALL OF GOD IN JESUS

I will explain now what Jesus is teaching in John 3:16.

For God so loved His people to be chosen in all nations of His world, that He, God the Father, gave His One and Only Son that each one, each elect who believes, that is given faith and given by the Father to the Son – who truly believes in Jesus, shall not perish but will have eternal life.

Remember from John 1:12 the word ‘received’ is mentioned. Before you receive you must be given something. This something for the new born-again Christian is faith – faith – saving faith in Jesus. Faith and new birth – first breath in a new life. Remember physically you have to be born before you can begin to breathe. Regeneration is instant. Conversion then begins as the new Christian knows more and grows more in his or her knowledge of Jesus. Knowing and growing by always reading the Bible, praying in the Holy Spirit – and having real life in truth (John 4:24).

John 20:31

31 But these are written that you may believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God, and that by believing you may have life in his name.

Ephesians 2:5-10

- 5 made us alive with Christ even when we were dead in transgressions—it is by grace you have been saved.
- 6 And God raised us up with Christ and seated us with him in the heavenly realms in Christ Jesus,
- 7 in order that in the coming ages he might show the incomparable riches of his grace, expressed in his kindness to us in Christ Jesus.
- 8 For it is by grace you have been saved, through faith— and this not from yourselves, it is the gift of God—
- 9 not by works, so that no one can boast.
- 10 For we are God’s workmanship, created in Christ Jesus to do good works, which God prepared in advance for us to do.

Notice in the above verse 8 there is a compound condition – Faith given and not of us. This is simply that God chose you in Jesus before you knew and before you were given Faith – before you were given by the Father to the Son for all glorious eternity.

Ephesians 1:1-14

- 1 Paul, an apostle of Christ Jesus by the will of God, to the saints in Ephesus, the faithful in Christ Jesus:
- 2 Grace and peace to you from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.
- 3 Praise be to the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who has blessed us in the heavenly realms with every spiritual blessing in Christ.
- 4 For he chose us in him before the creation of the world to be holy and blameless in his sight. In love

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

- 5 he predestined us to be adopted as his sons through Jesus Christ,
in accordance with his pleasure and will—
- 6 to the praise of his glorious grace, which he has freely given us in
the One he loves.
- 7 In him we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of
sins, in accordance with the riches of God’s grace
- 8 that he lavished on us with all wisdom and understanding.
- 9 And he made known to us the mystery of his will according to his
good pleasure, which he purposed in Christ,
- 10 to be put into effect when the times will have reached their
fulfillment—to bring all things in heaven and on earth together
under one head, even Christ.
- 11 In him we were also chosen, having been predestined according
to the plan of him who works out everything in conformity with
the purpose of his will,
- 12 in order that we, who were the first to hope in Christ, might be
for the praise of his glory.
- 13 And you also were included in Christ when you heard the word
of truth, the gospel of your salvation. Having believed, you were
marked in him with a seal, the promised Holy Spirit,
- 14 who is a deposit guaranteeing our inheritance until the
redemption of those who are God’s possession — to the praise
of his glory.

John 5:24

- 24 “I tell you the truth, whoever hears my word and believes him
who sent me has eternal life and will not be condemned; he has
crossed over from death to life.”

John 6:37-44, 65

37 “All that the Father gives me will come to me, and whoever comes to me I will never drive away.

38 For I have come down from heaven not to do my will but to do the will of him who sent me.

39 And this is the will of him who sent me, that I shall lose none of all that he has given me, but raise them up at the last day.

40 For my Father’s will is that everyone who looks to the Son and believes in him shall have eternal life, and I will raise him up at the last day.”

41 At this the Jews began to grumble about him because he said, “I am the bread that came down from heaven.”

42 They said, “Is this not Jesus, the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? How can he now say, ‘I came down from heaven’?”

43 “Stop grumbling among yourselves,” Jesus answered.

44 “No one can come to me unless the Father who sent me draws him, and I will raise him up at the last day.”

65 He went on to say, “This is why I told you that no one can come to me unless the Father has enabled him.”

In John 6:39, Jesus makes it totally clear that the Father gives the elect, those chosen before the foundation of His world, gives them to His Son.

JESUS DEITY – THE ETERNAL SON

So far we have simply seen who Jesus is. We revisit His 'I am' truths:

John 4:23-26

23 Yet a time is coming and has now come when the true worshipers will worship the Father in spirit and truth, for they are the kind of worshipers the Father seeks.

24 God is spirit, and his worshipers must worship in spirit and in truth.

25 The woman said, "I know that Messiah (called Christ) is coming. When he comes, he will explain everything to us."

26 Then Jesus declared, "I who speak to you am he."

In verse 26 the Greek basically is 'I speaking to you, I am'.

John 6:35

35 Then Jesus declared, "I am the bread of life. He who comes to me will never go hungry, and he who believes in me will never be thirsty."

John 8:12

12 When Jesus spoke again to the people, he said, "I am the light of the world. Whoever follows me will never walk in darkness, but will have the light of life."

John 10:7-10

7 Therefore Jesus said again, “I tell you the truth, I am the gate for the sheep.

8 All who ever came before me were thieves and robbers, but the sheep did not listen to them.

9 I am the gate; whoever enters through me will be saved. He will come in and go out, and find pasture.

10 The thief comes only to steal and kill and destroy; I have come that they may have life, and have it to the full.”

John 10:11, 14-15, 17-18

11 “I am the good shepherd. The good shepherd lays down his life for the sheep.”

14 “I am the good shepherd; I know my sheep and my sheep know me—

15 just as the Father knows me and I know the Father—and I lay down my life for the sheep.

17 The reason my Father loves me is that I lay down my life—only to take it up again.

18 No one takes it from me, but I lay it down of my own accord. I have authority to lay it down and authority to take it up again. This command I received from my Father.”

Jesus is the ‘my shepherd’ in Psalm 23.

John 10:22-30

- 22 Then came the Feast of Dedication at Jerusalem. It was winter,
23 and Jesus was in the temple area walking in Solomon's Colonnade.
24 The Jews gathered around him, saying, "How long will you keep us in suspense? If you are the Christ, tell us plainly."
25 Jesus answered, "I did tell you, but you do not believe. The miracles I do in my Father's name speak for me,
26 but you do not believe because you are not my sheep.
27 My sheep listen to my voice; I know them, and they follow me.
28 I give them eternal life, and they shall never perish; no one can snatch them out of my hand.
29 My Father, who has given them to me, is greater than all; no one can snatch them out of my Father's hand.
30 I and the Father are one."

Notice in verse 27 – spoken word – Jesus speaks to us day to day through His Holy Spirit and His people know his voice.....this is particularly important when there are so many different versions of the written word and or one does not have access to a bible. Through God's Holy Spirit one always has access to the WORD of God – Spoken WORD of JESUS through THE Holy Spirit – if so be the Holy Spirit dwells in you (Romans 8:9).

Notice in verse 29 that Jesus confirms the truth I mentioned previously – 'my Father has given them to me....' Once a person is born-again there may be dreadful difficulties, troubles, burdens and anxieties in life but 'no one can snatch them out of my Father's hand' – cf John 5: 24.

Once born-again always born-again. Some passages in Scripture seem to say differently. For example all of Hebrews chapter 6.

Before reading the next chapter, I believe Paul wrote Hebrews as the AV1611 says. Also I believe this is confirmed by Philippians 3:3-12. Please read the chapter. Let us look at:

Hebrews 6:4-6

- 4 It is impossible for those who have once been enlightened,
who have tasted the heavenly gift, who have shared in the
Holy Spirit,
5 who have tasted the goodness of the word of God and the
powers of the coming age,
6 if they fall away, to be brought back to repentance, because
to their loss they are crucifying the Son of God all over again
and subjecting him to public disgrace.

Hebrews 6:9-10

- 9 Even though we speak like this, dear friends, we are confident
of better things in your case—things that accompany
salvation.
10 God is not unjust; he will not forget your work and the love
you have shown him as you have helped his people and
continue to help them.

In verses 4-6 the Apostle Paul is making a hypothetical statement. This is confirmed in verse 9 when he says “even though we speak like this.”

Situations were very difficult for Jews at that time as it was before the destruction of the temple and the end of the sacrificial system in 70AD, (e.g. Hebrews 5:1-3).

Also the first word in chapter 6 is ‘therefore’ as Paul was then encouraging the new Jewish elect to grow to maturity and know Jesus more. This is for all of us now. Once elect always eternally elect. Troubles turn to triumphs, burdens to breakthroughs – even though sometimes very painful! This is seen in the next ‘I am’ truth.

We return to where Jesus came to raise Lazarus from the dead – again as I mentioned a type/foretelling of His own resurrection – after 3 days in the tomb. See verse 25 below:

John 11:17-27

17 On his arrival, Jesus found that Lazarus had already been in the tomb for four days.

18 Bethany was less than two miles from Jerusalem,
19 and many Jews had come to Martha and Mary to comfort them in the loss of their brother.

20 When Martha heard that Jesus was coming, she went out to meet him, but Mary stayed at home.

21 “Lord,” Martha said to Jesus, “if you had been here, my brother would not have died.

22 But I know that even now God will give you whatever you ask.”

23 Jesus said to her, “Your brother will rise again.”

24 Martha answered, “I know he will rise again in the resurrection at the last day.”

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

- 25 Jesus said to her, “I am the resurrection and the life. He who believes in me will live, even though he dies;
26 and whoever lives and believes in me will never die. Do you believe this?”
27 “Yes, Lord,” she told him, “I believe that you are the Christ, the Son of God, who was to come into the world.”

John 14:1-11

- 1 “Do not let your hearts be troubled. Trust in God; trust also in me.
2 In my Father’s house are many rooms; if it were not so, I would have told you. I am going there to prepare a place for you.
3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come back and take you to be with me that you also may be where I am.
4 You know the way to the place where I am going.” Jesus the Way to the Father.”
5 Thomas said to him, “Lord, we don’t know where you are going, so how can we know the way?”
6 Jesus answered, “I am the way and the truth and the life. No one comes to the Father except through me.
7 If you really knew me, you would know my Father as well. From now on, you do know him and have seen him.”
8 Philip said, “Lord, show us the Father and that will be enough for us.”
9 Jesus answered: “Don’t you know me, Philip, even after I have been among you such a long time? Anyone who has seen me has seen the Father. How can you say, ‘Show us the Father’?
10 Don’t you believe that I am in the Father, and that the Father is in me? The words I say to you are not just my own. Rather, it is the Father, living in me, who is doing his work.

11 Believe me when I say that I am in the Father and the Father is in me; or at least believe on the evidence of the miracles themselves.”

John 15:1, 5

1 “I am the true vine, and my Father is the gardener.”

5 “I am the vine; you are the branches. If a man remains in me and I in him, he will bear much fruit; apart from me you can do nothing.”

Another ‘I am’ comment is made by Jesus to Pilate:

John 18:28-37

28 Then the Jews led Jesus from Caiaphas to the palace of the Roman governor. By now it was early morning, and to avoid ceremonial uncleanness the Jews did not enter the palace; they wanted to be able to eat the Passover.

29 So Pilate came out to them and asked, “What charges are you bringing against this man?”

30 “If he were not a criminal,” they replied, “we would not have handed him over to you.”

31 Pilate said, “Take him yourselves and judge him by your own law.” “But we have no right to execute anyone,” the Jews objected.

32 This happened so that the words Jesus had spoken indicating the kind of death he was going to die would be fulfilled.

33 Pilate then went back inside the palace, summoned Jesus and asked him, “Are you the king of the Jews?”

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

34 “Is that your own idea,” Jesus asked, “or did others talk to you about me?”

35 “Am I a Jew?” Pilate replied. “It was your people and your chief priests who handed you over to me. What is it you have done?”

36 Jesus said, “My kingdom is not of this world. If it were, my servants would fight to prevent my arrest by the Jews. But now my kingdom is from another place.”

37 “You are a king, then!” said Pilate. Jesus answered, “You are right in saying I am a king. In fact, for this reason I was born, and for this I came into the world, to testify to the truth. Everyone on the side of truth listens to me.”

Notice in verse 37 Jesus said Pilate was right – another ‘I am’... ‘I am a King.’ From John 14:6 above Jesus teaches us He is the way, truth and life – and no-one can stand before the Father except or unless through their relationship with the Father’s Son – Jesus.

I often think that when I go from this earthly, physical life – I would love to ask Jesus – how did Pilate feel before you Lord when he realised he made a fatal mistake??? How eternally sad – sad – sad! Lest more of us fail – remember Romans 10:9-10, please read this now.

This far, we have now overviewed truths Jesus has actually taught us personally through His words.

Now we will examine some theological truths which confirm His Deity as the Son of God.

JESUS OUR WISDOM

I have already said that wisdom relates to action – action that leads to success. In the Old Testament we learn about wisdom. Wisdom is about practical results – a theological understanding of Godly ethics – the end justifies the means.

Proverbs 9:9-12

- 9 Instruct a wise man and he will be wiser still; teach a righteous man and he will add to his learning.
10 “The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom, and knowledge of the Holy One is understanding.
11 For through me your days will be many, and years will be added to your life.
12 If you are wise, your wisdom will reward you; if you are a mocker, you alone will suffer.”

From the above – who is ‘righteous’? There is a massive difference between ‘righteous’ and rightness”. Those who think they are righteous are probably self-righteous – they are deluded by pride. What does the Psalmist record.

Psalm 111:10

- 10 The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom; all who follow his precepts have good understanding. To him belongs eternal praise.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

There are several comments to be made about the above:

- The fear of the LORD – this is Holy fear and means the respecting of God's authority as Sovereign God and thus requiring man's obedience to His precepts. Precepts are part of God's commands that man has an option - to obey or to disobey. This is what God's preceptive will means.
- Precepts when disobeyed condemn.
- 'Understanding' see again Mark 4:12. Born-again 'understanding' has to do with the reality that Jesus is your Lord and Saviour and you know this truth in your heart through His Holy Spirit who guides you in Holy Faith (Jude 20-21).

Thus, we come to know what the Apostle Paul had to say -

1 Corinthians 1:18-30

18 For the message of the cross is foolishness to those who are perishing, but to us who are being saved it is the power of God.

19 For it is written: 'I will destroy the wisdom of the wise; the intelligence of the intelligent I will frustrate.'

20 Where is the wise man? Where is the scholar? Where is the philosopher of this age? Has not God made foolish the wisdom of the world?

21 For since in the wisdom of God the world through its wisdom did not know him, God was pleased through the foolishness of what was preached to save those who believe.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

22 Jews demand miraculous signs and Greeks look for wisdom,
23 but we preach Christ crucified: a stumbling block to Jews
and foolishness to Gentiles,
24 but to those whom God has called, both Jews and Greeks,
Christ the power of God and the wisdom of God.
25 For the foolishness of God is wiser than man's wisdom, and
the weakness of God is stronger than man's strength.
26 Brothers, think of what you were when you were called. Not
many of you were wise by human standards; not many were
influential; not many were of noble birth.
27 But God chose the foolish things of the world to shame the
wise; God chose the weak things of the world to shame the
strong.
28 He chose the lowly things of this world and the despised
things—and the things that are not—to nullify the things that
are,
29 so that no one may boast before him.
30 It is because of him that you are in Christ Jesus, who has
become for us wisdom from God—that is, our righteousness,
holiness and redemption.

This is a greatly encouraging truth. Jesus, God's Son, is our wisdom from His Father – our Father. Jesus thus is the born-again elect's wisdom – the true believer's total success for now and all eternity – indeed as Paul records Jesus is:

- Our righteousness. What does 'righteousness' actually mean theologically? It is to do with God's righteousness not mankind's 'rightness' or 'self-righteousness'. Not many people really 'understand' this truth. It is God's righteousness.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

- Thus God's righteousness is His commitment to do for His people what they cannot do for themselves. It is the side of His perfect justice that deals with His elects' rescue and acquittal. When we trust in Jesus as Lord and Saviour, the Father does not see us – He sees our atoning sacrifice – His Son, for Jesus is the atoning sacrifice for our sins.
- Holiness. This word comes from the Hebrew in the Old Testament, Old Covenant. In Hebrew the word is 'qds'. This is defined as 'cut off' or 'separate'. Christians are thus meant to be separate from sin, sins of an evil world that hates God. (Romans 6:1-18).
- Redemption. This is a word that in the time of Jesus had to do with paying a price for freedom. A person in slavery – or in this case a slavery to sin and evil – was freed by the paying of a price. Jesus paid the price.

1 John 1:5

5 This is the message we have heard from him and declare to you: God is light; in him there is no darkness at all.

1 John 2:1-6 AKJV

1 My little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous:

2 and he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

3 And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments.

4 He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him.

5 But whoso keepeth his word, in him verily is the love of God perfected: hereby know we that we are in him.

6 He that saith he abideth in him ought himself also so to walk, even as he walked.

In the above reference you will notice that Jesus is 'the atoning sacrifice'. The Greek word is translated 'propitiation'. When this was translated into English a question arose – how to convey the meaning? Some translations translate 'expiation'. However, 'propitiation' means the person making the sacrifice – makes the sacrifice, whereas 'expiation' means someone else did. No!! Jesus is our substitute – no-one else! He died for you and me! Do you believe this? Your eternity depends on this truth from John's first letter.

THE WONDERFUL TRUTH FROM PAUL'S LETTER TO THE ROMANS

We have defined a great deal of the truth about our Lord Jesus so far – but there is more – have I got good news for you! But first understand the awful problem of man.

Romans 1:18-32

- 18 The wrath of God is being revealed from heaven against all the godlessness and wickedness of men who suppress the truth by their wickedness,
19 since what may be known about God is plain to them, because God has made it plain to them.
20 For since the creation of the world God's invisible qualities—his eternal power and divine nature—have been clearly seen, being understood from what has been made, so that men are without excuse.
21 For although they knew God, they neither glorified him as God nor gave thanks to him, but their thinking became futile and their foolish hearts were darkened.
22 Although they claimed to be wise, they became fools
23 and exchanged the glory of the immortal God for images made to look like mortal man and birds and animals and reptiles.
24 Therefore God gave them over in the sinful desires of their hearts to sexual impurity for the degrading of their bodies with one another.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

25 They exchanged the truth of God for a lie, and worshiped and served created things rather than the Creator—who is forever praised. Amen.

26 Because of this, God gave them over to shameful lusts. Even their women exchanged natural relations for unnatural ones.

27 In the same way the men also abandoned natural relations with women and were inflamed with lust for one another. Men committed indecent acts with other men, and received in themselves the due penalty for their perversion.

28 Furthermore, since they did not think it worthwhile to retain the knowledge of God, he gave them over to a depraved mind, to do what ought not to be done.

29 They have become filled with every kind of wickedness, evil, greed and depravity. They are full of envy, murder, strife, deceit and malice. They are gossips,

30 slanderers, God-haters, insolent, arrogant and boastful; they invent ways of doing evil; they disobey their parents;

31 they are senseless, faithless, heartless, ruthless.

32 Although they know God's righteous decree that those who do such things deserve death, they not only continue to do these very things but also approve of those who practice them.

In verse 32 we see our problem today. People do not realise what befalls them when they die. And they will die – and there is judgement as I have already mentioned:

Hebrews 9:26-28

26 Then Christ would have had to suffer many times since the creation of the world. But now he has appeared once for all at the end of the ages to do away with sin by the sacrifice of himself.

27 Just as man is destined to die once, and after that to face judgment,

28 so Christ was sacrificed once to take away the sins of many people; and he will appear a second time, not to bear sin, but to bring salvation to those who are waiting for him.

Jesus through the revealing of Himself to Saul – now Paul, when Paul was regenerated on the road to Damascus - - Paul in his letter to the people in Rome explained:

Romans 3:9-20

No One Is Righteous

9 What shall we conclude then? Are we any better? Not at all! We have already made the charge that Jews and Gentiles alike are all under sin.

10 As it is written: “There is no one righteous, not even one;

11 there is no one who understands, no one who seeks God.

12 All have turned away, they have together become worthless; there is no one who does good, not even one.”

13 “Their throats are open graves; their tongues practice deceit.” “The poison of vipers is on their lips.”

14 “Their mouths are full of cursing and bitterness.”

15 “Their feet are swift to shed blood;

16 ruin and misery mark their ways,

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

17 and the way of peace they do not know.”

18 “There is no fear of God before their eyes.”

19 Now we know that whatever the law says, it says to those who are under the law, so that every mouth may be silenced and the whole world held accountable to God.

20 Therefore no one will be declared righteous in his sight by observing the law; rather, through the law we become conscious of sin.

Remember that we learnt a very reliable truth from the Holy Spirit – again:

Romans 10:8-10

8 But what does it say? “The word is near you; it is in your mouth and in your heart,” that is, the word of faith we are proclaiming:

9 That if you confess with your mouth, “Jesus is Lord,” and believe in your heart that God raised him from the dead, you will be saved.

10 For it is with your heart that you believe and are justified, and it is with your mouth that you confess and are saved.

Romans 3:21-28

21 But now a righteousness from God, apart from law, has been made known, to which the Law and the Prophets testify.

22 This righteousness from God comes through faith in Jesus Christ to all who believe. There is no difference,

23 for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

24 and are justified freely by his grace through the redemption that came by Christ Jesus.

25 God presented him as a sacrifice of atonement, through faith in his blood. He did this to demonstrate his justice, because in his forbearance he had left the sins committed beforehand unpunished—

26 he did it to demonstrate his justice at the present time, so as to be just and the one who justifies those who have faith in Jesus.

27 Where, then, is boasting? It is excluded. On what principle? On that of observing the law? No, but on that of faith.

28 For we maintain that a man is justified by faith apart from observing the law.

Some wonderful truths come from this Scripture above:

- God has provided mankind's righteousness. God's righteousness is God's commitment to man to save man – through Jesus' substitutionary atonement. This is the wonderful side of God's perfect justice that deals with the true believer's rescue and acquittal. Jesus, God's Son died to save the elect. God sees His sinless Son not you and me the sinners when we truly repent and believe and this gives eternal life with Himself, the Father, and Jesus is our brother eternally.

WOW!!

- God has made His righteousness known (verse 21). Remember, this truth, this letter, was written c 57 AD, about 24 years after Jesus returned to His Father in the glory of heaven.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

In the reference above verses 21-22 we see the ‘righteousness from God comes through faith in Jesus...’ In Greek the word ‘of’ is also defined. This means the elect are given the faith of Jesus thus to then have faith in Jesus – regenerated forever. This confirms what I explained before that the elect are chosen even before they were given by the Father to the Son (John 6: 39).

Verse 24 above is a marvelous truth as it clearly teaches:

- ‘justified’ – justification. Simply this word means not guilty – innocent in the sense ‘just-if-I’ was not/no longer judged guilty of anything I did because Jesus has paid the price of my guilt. I have been acquitted. It means also to ‘declare righteous’ (Romans 3:20). The important point to remember about righteousness is that it is God’s righteousness not ours and we are declared righteous that is justified through the faith of Jesus and thus faith in Jesus.
- ‘freely by his grace’ The free unmerited favour of God to the elect chosen. Declared not guilty by trusting Jesus.

In verse 25 above, ‘sacrifice of atonement’ is the sacrifice for the sin of the elect to appease God’s anger for our disobedience. Atonement means we are now ‘at one’ with our loving God through

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

Jesus substitutionary atonement. Jesus died for you and me to bring us back to the Father. On our own we had no way to get back to God:

- No road to walk,
- No way to reach up to be in contact with God,
- No bridge to span the gulf,
but God made a way,
more accurately the way – Jesus

John 14:6

6 Jesus answered, “I am the way and the truth and the life. No one comes to the Father except through me.”

The second part of verse 25 above concerns the Old Testament sacrificial system. This system was efficacious and ceased in 70 AD when Jerusalem was destroyed by Rome. When Jesus gave His life it covered all sins of the truly faithful in the Old Testament and to the end of future history. All forgiveness has to do with faith in Jesus. Thus verse 28 again:

Romans 3:28

28 For we maintain that a man is justified by faith apart from observing the law.

We see our salvation not by observing the law but ‘by faith’. Martin Luther explained “by faith alone”.

SOME HELPFUL TRUTHS

Romans 5:8

8 But God demonstrates his own love for us in this: While we were still sinners, Christ died for us.

2 Corinthians 5:21

21 God made him who had no sin to be sin for us, so that in him we might become the righteousness of God.

1 Peter 3:18

18 For Christ died for sins once for all, the righteous for the unrighteous, to bring you to God. He was put to death in the body but made alive by the Spirit.

1 Peter 3:15

15 But in your hearts set apart Christ as Lord. Always be prepared to give an answer to everyone who asks you to give the reason for the hope that you have. But do this with gentleness and respect.

James 1:22

22 Do not merely listen to the word, and so deceive yourselves. Do what it says.

2 Timothy 3: 14-17

- 14 But as for you, continue in what you have learned and have become convinced of, because you know those from whom you learned it,
15 and how from infancy you have known the holy Scriptures, which are able to make you wise for salvation through faith in Christ Jesus.
16 All Scripture is God-breathed and is useful for teaching, rebuking, correcting and training in righteousness,
17 so that the man of God may be thoroughly equipped for every good work.

Ephesians 3:14-21

- 14 For this reason I kneel before the Father,
15 from whom his whole family in heaven and on earth derives its name.
16 I pray that out of his glorious riches he may strengthen you with power through his Spirit in your inner being,
17 so that Christ may dwell in your hearts through faith. And I pray that you, being rooted and established in love,
18 may have power, together with all the saints, to grasp how wide and long and high and deep is the love of Christ,
19 and to know this love that surpasses knowledge—that you may be filled to the measure of all the fullness of God.
20 Now to him who is able to do immeasurably more than all we ask or imagine, according to his power that is at work within us,
21 to him be glory in the church and in Christ Jesus throughout all generations, for ever and ever! Amen.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

As we can see from the letters, Paul recorded many of them including what I believe - Hebrews, as defined in 1611 Authorized Version. Paul said:

Hebrews 3:12-13

- 12 See to it, brothers, that none of you has a sinful, unbelieving heart that turns away from the living God.
- 13 But encourage one another daily, as long as it is called Today, so that none of you may be hardened by sin's deceitfulness.

Philippians 3:7-11

- 7 But whatever was to my profit I now consider loss for the sake of Christ.
- 8 What is more, I consider everything a loss compared to the surpassing greatness of knowing Christ Jesus my Lord, for whose sake I have lost all things. I consider them rubbish, that I may gain Christ
- 9 and be found in him, not having a righteousness of my own that comes from the law, but that which is through faith in Christ—the righteousness that comes from God and is by faith.
- 10 I want to know Christ and the power of his resurrection and the fellowship of sharing in his sufferings, becoming like him in his death,
- 11 and so, somehow, to attain to the resurrection from the dead.

TRUTHS OF ASSURANCE AND ACCEPTANCE

Please look up and study these blessings below:

ASSURANCE

As the elect we are:

- God's children (John 1:12)
- Friends of Jesus (John 15:15)
- Justified – declared righteous in Jesus (Romans 8:1-2)
- Free from all condemnation for now and eternity (Romans 8:1-2)
- Knowing all things work together for the good of elect (Romans 8:28)
- Free from all charges (Romans 8:33-34)
- Not ever separated from love of God (Romans 8:35)
- United with Jesus and one in the Holy Spirit (1 Corinthians 6:17)
- Brought with a price and belonging to Jesus (1 Corinthians 6:20)
- A member of Jesus' Body (1 Corinthians 12:27)
- Anointed and sealed by God (2 Corinthians 1:21)
- Declared a saint (Ephesians 1:5)
- Adopted as God's children (Ephesians 1:5)
- Having direct access to Father through Holy Spirit (Ephesians 2:15)
- Good work in Jesus perfected (Philippians 1:6)
- Citizens of Heaven (Philippians 3:20)
- Redeemed and forgiven (Colossians 1:14)
- Complete in Jesus (Colossians 2:10)
- Hidden with Jesus in God (Colossians 3:3)

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

- Having a Spirit of power, love and a sound mind (2 Timothy 1:7)
- Knowing we have grace and mercy in time of need (Hebrews 4:16)

Born of God, Satan unable to touch us (1 John 5:18)
and knowing the assurances that are taught in 1 John.

Revelation 21:1-4

- 1 Then I saw a new heaven and a new earth, for the first heaven and the first earth had passed away, and there was no longer any sea.
- 2 I saw the Holy City, the new Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, prepared as a bride beautifully dressed for her husband.
- 3 And I heard a loud voice from the throne saying, “Now the dwelling of God is with men, and he will live with them. They will be his people, and God himself will be with them and be their God.
- 4 He will wipe every tear from their eyes. There will be no more death or mourning or crying or pain, for the old order of things has passed away.”

The Truth of the Resurrection

Concerning the heading above –

I want to tell you I know that Jesus is Lord and

I know from and through the Holy Spirit Jesus raised Himself from the dead and

I know I am saved.

Romans 10:9

9 If you declare with your mouth, “Jesus is Lord,” and believe in your heart that God raised him from the dead, you will be saved.

Luke 24:

- 1 On the first day of the week, very early in the morning, the women took the spices they had prepared and went to the tomb.
- 2 They found the stone rolled away from the tomb,
- 3 but when they entered, they did not find the body of the Lord Jesus.
- 4 While they were wondering about this, suddenly two men in clothes that gleamed like lightning stood beside them.
- 5 In their fright the women bowed down with their faces to the ground, but the men said to them, “Why do you look for the living among the dead?
- 6 He is not here; he has risen! Remember how he told you, while he was still with you in Galilee:
- 7 ‘The Son of Man must be delivered over to the hands of sinners, be crucified and on the third day be raised again.’ ”

8 Then they remembered his words.

To this point, this study has referenced Holy Scripture. I have now included detailed examination of the deity of Jesus and the truth of the resurrection acknowledging the work of other authors.

Davis reminds me of Jesus' true deity with comments on the resurrection and final judgement with the wonderful truth (Job 19:25-27) "I know that my Redeemer lives, and that in the end He will stand upon the earth ..." He also quotes wonderful references (Mt 22:29-32; Jn 6:39-40; Rom 6:5) along with the truth of 1 Corinthians 15 and 1 Thessalonians 4. He concludes with references on judgment (e.g. Mt 13:39-42; 25:32-33, 46). I marvel at the truth of this last reference (Jn 12:47-48) which confirms the truth that Jesus (Jn 3:17) that He did not come to condemn but to save. Those who do not accept Him condemn themselves (Jn 3:36). I conclude with the simple comment on Davis' discussion about the eternal state – the joy of being "with Christ" (Phil 1:23). When mentioning the word "joy" I am also reminded of the awesome truth that only believers have true "joy" as joy is a fruit of the Spirit – a condition of true belief in Jesus now and for all eternity. I also add that the believers' election and adoption, that state of belonging to Jesus is a great comfort and success for eternity.

I am also encouraged by Davis here as he discusses Jesus' obedience which I suggest gives practical understanding about wisdom. In addition to faithfulness and therefore righteousness, one of the most important characteristics of Jesus as mentioned by Davis is that of obedience. He always obeyed God's will (Jn 6:38), indeed He did exactly what His Father had commanded (Jn 14:30-31). Already mentioned is Jesus' authority to lay His life down and take it up again (Jn 10:18). Davis mentions God's command authorizing the Lord to

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

do this (Jn 15:10). Jesus saves us from our sins by being our substitute and being obedient to death “even death on a cross” (Phil 2:8).

Referring to “our substitute” above I know some Liberal scholars have urged all Christians to be tolerant of differences in basic beliefs. However, this would be compromising the ultimate sacrifice of Jesus. One would be acknowledging all belief systems must be correct. This is compromise at its worst for scripture teaches “salvation is found in no-one else...” (Acts 4:12). If one person’s “truth” is diametrically opposed to another person’s “truth” how can both be correct?

Following on from this truth, I note Davis comments on the resurrection and ascension. He explains that “the resurrection was God’s vindication of Christ’s teaching and earthly ministry ...”⁸⁴ and that by His death and resurrection, death and sin were defeated. This is the wonderful evidence that Jesus is King of kings and Lord of lords deserving of our worship (Mt 28:9; Lk 24:36-39). Of great importance is the reality as Davis explains that Jesus’ body was a “real body that could be seen and touched.”⁸⁵ (Again Lk 24:36-39). Davis also highlights the wonderful truth that Jesus continues in His ministry that the “ascended Christ is now actively continuing His work through the ministry and mission of the church”⁸⁶ (Acts 1:1-2). I also add the wonderful joy for Christians of the guidance of His Holy Spirit (Rom 8:9). Further it is marvellous how the Holy Spirit guided Paul when he wrote the wonderful words concerning Jesus (Phil 2:9-11) and Davis notes the Hymn “Of Obedience and Humble Service”⁸⁷ which in my mind exemplifies the humility of Jesus (Mt 20:28) and

⁸⁴ John Jefferson Davis, Basic Bible Texts. (Grand Rapids: Zondervan, 1984), p 81

⁸⁵ Ibid, 82

⁸⁶ Ibid.

⁸⁷ Ibid, 83

also his exaltation as King of kings and Lord of lords with the Father now. Thus Jesus is the only Saviour (Acts 4:12) and thus the author of the believers' calling and salvation.

Frame begins briefly outlining miracles that “throughout the Scriptures God does wonderful works so that people will know that He is the Lord (Ex 6:7; 7:5, 17; 8:22; 9:14; 10:2; 11:7; 14:4, 18; 16:12; 29:46)”⁸⁸ to mention the beginning of God’s works. He explains that during the ministry of Jesus that Jesus Himself made many miraculous signs but that they rarely allowed people to soften their hearts and believe. Even the enemies of Jesus admitted to the miraculous but did not believe. Frame further explains that even the resurrection itself failed to “convince many”.⁸⁹ He continues with comments of Jesus’ rebuke to those who only wanted signs (Mt 12:39; Jn 4:48). I am aware of the many New Testament references concerning miraculous signs and their “epistemological function” and, with respect to apologists many will say – well there are strange happenings. However, concerning the resurrection, already noted above with the appropriate references, I am greatly encouraged by Frame’s words, except for the use of the word “story” in the passage which follows:

“The story of the Resurrection was related too soon after the fact to be the product of legendary development. The ornamentation and elaboration characteristic of legends is not there. The story of the women discovering the empty tomb bears remarkable marks of authenticity. No-one inventing such a story would have placed women in this role, because they were not acceptable witnesses in Jewish courts of law.

⁸⁸ John M Frame, *Apologetics to the Glory of God*. (Phillipsburg, New Jersey: R & R Publishing, 1994), p 143

⁸⁹ Ibid.

Attempts to explain the Resurrection as something other than a supernatural event have always fallen flat. Some have said that Jesus did not actually die on the cross, but only fell into a coma, from which he was roused in the tomb. But in such a weakened condition, Jesus could not have rolled away the heavy stone and appeared to the disciples as the triumphant Lord of heaven and earth. Some have said that the disciples engaged in a conspiracy, but that has been dealt with above. Some have explained the post-Resurrection appearances as hallucinations or ‘visions’. But hallucinations do not work that way. They do not produce the same images in many persons, who then report that they have all seen the same thing.

The fact is, then that the Resurrection is as well established as any fact in history – indeed better than most, for it is attested by the Word of God itself.”⁹⁰

I am further encouraged by Frame’s comments that the resurrection was credibly absolutely certain and that it is the word of God Himself and deserves “the highest standard of credibility.”⁹¹

McDowell, in his discussion on Jesus as Lord, comments on the resurrection in his Chapter “Support of Deity: The Resurrection – Hoax or History?” He begins by stating “the Resurrection of Jesus Christ is one of the most wicked, vicious, heartless hoaxes ever foisted upon the minds of men, OR it is the most fantastic fact of history.”⁹² He continues about Jesus’ credentials and explains:

⁹⁰ Ibid, 146

⁹¹ Ibid, 147

⁹² Josh McDowell, The New Evidence that Demands a Verdict. Evidence I and II. (Nashville, Tenn: Thomas Nelson, 1999), p 203

“(1) The impact of His life, through His miracles and teachings, upon history;
(2) fulfilled prophecy in His life; and
(3) His resurrection.”⁹³

McDowell highlights the record of the resurrection (Mt 28:1-11; Mk 16; Lk 24; Jn 20, 21), and cites W L Craig concerning the importance of the physical resurrection of Christ – “Without the belief in the resurrection the Christian faith could not have come into being. The disciples would have remained crushed and defeated men. Even had they continued to remember Jesus as their beloved teacher, His crucifixion would have forever silenced any hopes of His being the Messiah. The cross would have remained forever the sad and shameful end of His career. The origin of Christianity therefore hinges on the belief of the early disciples that God had raised Jesus from the dead.”⁹⁴

McDowell continues with the significance of the resurrection and that of the four world religions based on personalities that “only Christianity claimed an empty tomb for its founder.”⁹⁵ He continues further with the true comment that “the resurrection is propounded as being:

- (1) the explanation of Jesus’ death;
- (2) prophetically anticipated as the messianic experience;
- (3) apostolically witnessed;
- (4) the cause of the outpouring of the Spirit, and thus accounting for religious phenomena otherwise inexplicable; and

⁹³ Ibid.

⁹⁴ Ibid, 204

⁹⁵ Ibid, 205

(5) certifying the Messianic and Kingly position of Jesus of Nazareth... without the resurrection the Messianic and Kingly position of Jesus could not be convincingly established.”⁹⁶

Concerning historic fact McDowell cites W J Sparrow-Simpson who wrote “If the resurrection is not historic fact, then the power of death remains unbroken, and with it the effect of sin; and the significance of Christ’s death remains uncertified, and accordingly believers are yet in their sins, precisely where they were before they heard of Jesus’ name.”⁹⁷ McDowell explains that the “resurrection turned disaster into victory and without the resurrection Christianity would never have happened ... that without faith in the resurrection there would be no Christianity at all ... Christianity stands or falls with the truth of the resurrection.”⁹⁸ McDowell highlights the reference (1 Cor 15:7).

In addition to the New Testament witness above in the previous comments about the deity of Jesus, McDowell continues with the claims of Jesus that he would be raised from the dead – indeed His own predictions of His own resurrection (Mt 12:38-40; 16:21; 17:9; 17:22-23; 20:18-19; 26:32; 27:63; Mk 8:31-9:1; 9:10; 9:31; 10:32-34; 14:28, 58; Lk 9:22-27; Jn 2:18-22; 12:34; and also Chapters 14-16).

McDowell also spends considerable time in explaining the historical approach to the resurrection of Jesus as an event in history. He cites Wilbur Smith who commented “the meaning of the resurrection is a theological matter, but the fact of the resurrection is a historical matter; the nature of the resurrection body of Jesus may be a

⁹⁶ Ibid, 206

⁹⁷ Ibid.

⁹⁸ Ibid, 208

mystery, but the fact that the body disappeared from the tomb is a matter to be decided upon by historical evidence.”⁹⁹ I comment here concerning the word “mystery” cited by Smith and is reminded that the Greek equivalent “mysterion” as discussed in the section “Sovereignty of God – God’s Responsibility and Ours” has to do with something that was concealed but is now explained and revealed – and this is exactly true when examining the predictions that Jesus made in Scripture concerning His own resurrection. McDowell continues looking at the legal ramifications of the resurrection as fact and comments on the forensic aspects of Scripture noting Bernard Ramm who said “In Acts 1, Luke tells us that Jesus showed Himself alive by many infallible proofs (en pollois tekmeriois), an expression indicating the strongest type of legal evidence.”¹⁰⁰ McDowell further cites Ernest Kevan concerning eyewitnesses which have been discussed by La Haye. However, Kevan also adds concerning the Epistles of the New Testament that they “constitute historical evidence of the highest kind ...”¹⁰¹ In addition to the above authors McDowell cites J N D Anderson who discussed Moule who explained “from the very first the conviction that Jesus had been raised from death has been that by which their very existence has stood or fallen. There was no other motive to account for them, to explain them ... at no point within the New Testament is there any evidence that the Christians stood for an original philosophy of life or an original ethic. Their sole function is to bear witness to what they claimed as an event – the raising of Jesus from among the dead ... the one really distinctive thing for which the Christian stood was their declaration that Jesus had been raised from the dead according to God’s design ...”¹⁰² Thus as Sparrow-Simpson adds to his previous citation, “the

⁹⁹ Ibid, 211

¹⁰⁰ Ibid, 213

¹⁰¹ Ibid, 214

¹⁰² Ibid, 215

resurrection of Christ is the foundation of apostolic Christianity ...”¹⁰³
I add (and this can also apply to the unbelief of liberal scholars who reject Paul and Peter’s letters, and also John’s Revelation as Scripture) that “those who deny His resurrection consistently deny as a rule His divinity and His redemptive work in any sense that St Paul would have acknowledged.”¹⁰⁴

I have noted that McDowell has much more to say on this marvellous foundational truth and concludes this section on the resurrection with McDowell’s comment that “it may be said that the historical evidence for the resurrection is stronger than for any other miracle anywhere ... as Paul said, if Christ is not risen from the dead then our preaching is in vain and your faith is also vain.”¹⁰⁵

I acknowledge that McDowell has presented evidence for the resurrection of Christ in such a manner that would be acceptable in a modern day courtroom setting. This is not to deny the role faith plays in accepting the historical fact as part of God working in the lives of humankind.

May our One True LORD God Almighty of the Bible bless you in this study.

¹⁰³ Ibid.

¹⁰⁴ Ibid.

¹⁰⁵ Ibid.

THE GLORY OF THE DEITY OF OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST

PART 2

EXTENDED VERSION

I now turn to “the truth of the deity of Jesus” and the fact that for eternity He is the believers’ righteousness and wisdom (cf again Lk 24:27 and associated Old Testament references as listed). I begin the discussion on the deity of Jesus by looking at comments by Griffith Thomas concerning the atoning propitiation sacrifice of Jesus and His righteousness which is imputed to the believer. Griffith Thomas states “It is not enough that our Lord’s death occurred in history; it must also become part of our personal experience, in order that it may be a spiritual force in our life.”¹⁰⁶ He goes on to explain Article 11 in the Book of Common Prayer – “We are accounted righteous before God, only for the merit of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ by faith, and not for our own works ...”¹⁰⁷ Commenting on Article 11 Griffith Thomas suggest that it is the compliment of Article 2 – “The Son which is the Word of the Father, begotten from everlasting of the Father, the very and eternal God, and of one substance with the Father, took man’s nature....”¹⁰⁸ I observe from Griffith Thomas’ comments the valuable truth that Jesus is the eternal second Person, the Son from everlasting, the eternal Living Word (Jn 1:1). Where I

¹⁰⁶ W H Griffith Thomas, The Catholic Faith. (London: Church Book Room Press Ltd, 1966), p 54

¹⁰⁷ Ibid, 55

¹⁰⁸ Ibid.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

have said “observes above”, I need to expand this important truth noted by Griffith Thomas concerning “...imputed to the believer.” The phrase above “...imputed to the believer...” is wonderful for the analysis required for the original dissertation. For the review of Erickson’s logical order, I need to highlight this following truth. On regeneration the new believer knows almost nothing of the truths of faith God has just given but knows he/she has been born again – born anew – born from above (Jn 3:7). Being filled with the Holy Spirit and knowing this glorious anointing (1 Jn 2:20ff) this imputation is amazing. On regeneration, on being saved, salvation is not lost (Lk 19:10; Heb 13:5). Each new believer now begins to know and grow in obedience. Of course there is a warning in relation to sin as already noted above (Rom 6:1-18). This warning is highlighted in the following passage:

1. Therefore let us leave the elementary teachings about Christ and go on to maturity, not laying again the foundation of repentance from acts that lead to death, and of faith in God, 2. instruction about baptisms, the laying on of hands, the resurrection of the dead, and eternal judgment. 3. And God permitting, we will do so. 4. It is impossible for those who have once been enlightened, who have tasted the heavenly gift, who have shared in the Holy Spirit, 5. who have tasted the goodness of the word of God and the powers of the coming age, 6. if they fall away, to be brought back to repentance, because to their loss they are crucifying the Son of God all over again and subjecting him to public disgrace. 7. Land that drinks in the rain often falling on it and that produces a crop useful to those for whom it is farmed receives the blessing of God. 8. But land that produces thorns and thistles is worthless and is in danger of being cursed. In the end it will be burned. 9. Even though we speak like this, dear friends, we are confident of better things in your case – things that accompany salvation. 10. God is not unjust; he will not forget your

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

work and the love you have shown him as you have helped his people and continue to help them. 11. We want each of you to show this same diligence to the very end, in order to make your hope sure. 12. We do not want you to become lazy, but to imitate those who through faith and patience inherit what has been promised. 13. When God made his promise to Abraham, since there was no one greater for him to swear by, he swore by himself, 14. saying, “I will surely bless you and give you many descendants.” 15. And so after waiting patiently, Abraham received what was promised. 16. Men swear by someone greater than themselves, and the oath confirms what is said and puts an end to all argument. 17. Because God wanted to make the unchanging nature of his purpose very clear to the heirs of what was promised, he confirmed it with an oath. 18. God did this so that, by two unchangeable things in which it is impossible for God to lie, we who have fled to take hold of the hope offered to us may be greatly encouraged. 19. We have this hope as an anchor for the soul, firm and secure. It enters the inner sanctuary behind the curtain, 20. where Jesus, who went before us, has entered on our behalf. He has become a high priest forever, in the order of Melchizedek. (Hebrews 6)

2. I have emphasized that after regeneration the new believer will want to know and grow. Thus you will note that the passage starts with the word “therefore” which refers back to a previous warning about falling away. I ask the question, “Can a Christian fall away?” In the passage quoted the writer suggests that we “leave the elementary teachings about Christ and go onto maturity.” The passage raises the question about falling from grace or losing salvation. I suggest that the passage does not teach that one of the elect can ever lose salvation as suggested in verses 4-6. I suggest that this is a “hypothetical argument” which warns Christians from a Jewish background that being born in the Spirit will result in

encouragement from the Holy Spirit to want to know more about Jesus and to grow to maturity in Him. I also suggest these verses are a warning against backsliding. I do not consider that this passage is suggesting that the believer can “lose their salvation” for the truth is that this cannot happen. What can be the case is that the person had never been regenerated in the first place. I have included the whole passage (Heb 6) to emphasise that even though this Scripture “speaks like this” (v9) there is confidence that God is at work in their hearts and that they are regenerated and that these words in Scripture here are a great encouragement to those who are regenerated but who need emphasis by God of His promises and that they need to constantly look to Him whilst waiting patiently for His continual blessings. If there is any doubt on the part of the believer, this should not be seen as a sign that the believer is not a regenerated person. Doubt should send the believer back to God’s word in order to reconcile any differences or address any doubts. For example, if prayer is unanswered, a believer would not turn their back on God and His promises, but would go back to God’s word to confirm that God’s ways are far better than ours (cf Jn 6:39-40; 10:27-30; Phil 1:9-10; 3:12-17). I include the whole of Hebrews 6 passage for context purposes. It is dangerous in some cases to take a verse of Scripture by itself to prove a particular point.

Concerning the fact of Christ’s deity, I am reminded of how all God’s righteousness and wisdom dwells in His Son – the sovereign Lord Jesus. Several thoughts from the key area Sovereignty of God are therefore re-emphasized in the context of the truth of the Deity of Jesus. The truths of Scripture need to be printed here for encouragement.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

“Jews demand miraculous signs and Greeks look for wisdom, but we preach Christ crucified: a stumbling block to Jews and foolishness to Gentiles, but for those whom God has called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ the power of God and the wisdom of God...it is because of Him you are in Christ Jesus, who has become for us wisdom from God – that is, our righteousness, holiness and redemption.” (1 Cor 1:22-24, 30).

There is also Jesus’ truth about His salvation—rest and that believers can find comfort through faith in Him.

Jesus said: “All things have been committed to me by my Father. No-one knows the Son except the Father, and no-one knows the Father except the Son and those to whom the Son chooses to reveal Him.

‘Come to me, all who are weary and burdened and I will give you rest...’” (Mt 11:27, 28).

We can completely trust Jesus for He also said: “All authority in heaven and on earth has been given to me.” (Mt 28:18)

This is a very important point for it confirms the truth of Jesus’ authority as the apostle John explains:

“The Father loves the Son and has placed everything in His hands. Whoever believes in the Son has eternal life, but whoever rejects the Son will not see life, for God’s wrath remains on them.” (Jn 3:35-36)

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

This is also supported by the following truths about the authority of Jesus and His election of those chosen before the foundation of the world as explained in the references (Jn 5:24; 6:37, 44, 65; 10:12; 17:1-8, 24-26; Eph 1:4-5).

This reality is clearly seen in the Old Testament record when God speaks to Moses out of the burning bush, and Moses asks about God's name, and God says to Moses:

“I AM WHO I AM. This is what you are to say to the Israelites: ‘I AM has sent me to you.’” (Ex 3:14)

Clearly it was Jesus speaking out of the burning bush as God, the Living Word, who was in the Old Testament concealed, who is in the New Testament revealed and who is to come. Jesus is the eternal second Person of YAHWEH. In John 6:35; 8:12; 10:7; 10:11; 11:25; 14:6 and 15:1, Jesus as God, in His glorious deity, speaks again as God using His name “I AM.” Jesus' deity is also seen with references firstly to John 4:26:

“Then Jesus declared ‘I who speak to you am He.’”

I comment on the words ‘am He’ with the truth that in Greek Jesus is actually saying “I am....I am God” which reflects His Name (Ex 3:14), and His revelation of Himself as the eternal Lord in reality in His Old Covenant.

This is an eternal truth to His deity even before He came into His world. Secondly this is further confirmed by the apostle John – John 8:58.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

Jesus said: “I tell you the truth, before Abraham was born, I am!”

In the extended edition and separate edition – the abridged edition further detail is provided. Erickson importantly comments and notes “that rather than saying, ‘I was,’ He says, ‘I am.’ Erickson notes that Leon Morris suggests there is an implied contrast here between ‘a mode of being which has a definite beginning’ ... ‘one of which is eternal’. It is also quite possible that Jesus is alluding to the ‘I AM formula’ which the LORD identified Himself in Exodus 3:14-15.¹⁰⁹ Further, Tenney adds to Erickson with a very succinct comment concerning the deity of Christ, providing ample references explaining that before His enemies He used language that predicted both pre-existence and deity (Jn 8:42, 58; 10:30-33, 36; Mt 22:41-45).

Also concerning Erickson’s discussion on the deity of Christ, Tenney notes that in Christ God is perfectly pictured (Col 1:15), and “that in Him all the fullness of deity resides (1:19), and that in Him are hidden all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge (2:3).”¹¹⁰ I include again here for the purpose of context comments made earlier by Milne about the deity of Jesus. Concerning the deity of Christ, the Lordship of Jesus, Milne explains that we need no longer “wait further revelation which might supersede His self-disclosure in Jesus Christ. As the eternal Son of God, the reality of the eternal God Himself, Jesus is the ultimate revelation, the truth in whom are hidden all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge (Jn 14:6; Col 2:3).”¹¹¹

¹⁰⁹ Millard J Erickson, Christian Theology. (Grand Rapids: Baker Book House, 1998), p 702

¹¹⁰ Merrill C Tenney, New Testament Survey. (Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1983), p 323

¹¹¹ Bruce Milne, Know the Truth. (Leicester: Inter-Varsity Press, 1982), p 67

Wisdom of God’s Choosing in Christ

Concerning the wisdom of Christ and being mindful of His divinity, one area I am very interested in, is the authority given to Jesus by the Father concerning the truth again in John 10:29:

“My Father, who has given them to me, is greater than all; no-one can snatch out of my Father’s hand.”

Jesus follows this with the wonderful truth, “I and the Father are one” (Jn 10:30).

Does God choose as He pleases? Does His choice depend on advanced awareness? For Augustine, suggests Erickson, “for God by an unalterable decree has determined who is to be saved; being totally of God’s grace, salvation in no way depends on humans or what they do...”¹¹²

Following these comments by Augustine, Erickson looks at differing views of predestination, firstly Calvin. He notes the “acronym TULIP: total depravity, unconditional predestination, limited atonement, irresistible grace and perseverance.”¹¹³ I have touched on these truths already, however the focus and context now concerns Jesus and His deity as God – the Son of God. Erickson notes that total depravity “means that every individual is so sinful as to be unable to respond to any offer of grace.”¹¹⁴ I see this in many instances where Jesus speaks to the Pharisees. He adds that sometimes “the phrase ‘total inability’ is used, meaning that sinners have lost the ability to

¹¹² Millard J Erickson, Christian Theology. (Grand Rapids: Baker Book House, 1998), p 924

¹¹³ Ibid, 928

¹¹⁴ Ibid.

do good and are unable to convert themselves.” I added the last two words “convert themselves” should actually be “regenerate themselves” as conversion is the process of growth and knowledge as the elect’s response.

This is why I have already acknowledged Romans 3:10-12 and Jesus’ words:

“The Son of Man came to seek and to save what was lost.” (Lk 19:10).

Thus here I observe and see the need to look to Jesus completely in the right action or behaviour with the aim of being successful for eternity through faith in Jesus – being declared righteous, and the comfort only He gives, mindful that even our faith is His gift (Eph 2:5-8). Jesus is Saviour and has God’s full authority. Further commenting on God’s actions, Erickson notes the choice of the nation of Israel and comments “in Romans 9 Paul argues impressively that all of these choices are totally of God and in no way depend on the people chosen.”¹¹⁵ Romans 9:15-16 is cited here. Erickson also notes that election is “Efficacious”,¹¹⁶ in that those whom God chooses will most certainly come to faith in Jesus and, for that matter, will persevere in that faith to the end.”¹¹⁷ A comment on “chooses.” Erickson comments here that election is efficacious and the elect will certainly come to faith in Jesus and will persevere to the end could be more accurately stated. I have already revisited and discussed the sovereignty of God. What I am emphasizing here is that Erickson’s comments in this context limit the sovereignty of

¹¹⁵ Ibid, 930

¹¹⁶ Ibid.

¹¹⁷ Millard J Erickson, Christian Theology. (Grand Rapids, Mich: Baker Books, 1998), p 930

God. I ask the question, who is doing the “coming to faith”? Who is doing the “persevering to the end”? I emphasise here that God gives the faith in Jesus, through the grace of Jesus (Rom 3:22, 26); where the Greek teaches faith “of” Jesus (again, Rom 3:22; Eph 2:5-8), and God preserves His elect (Heb 13:5).

Erickson explains that we confidently understand God’s plan will be fulfilled and that the “elect will come to faith,”¹¹⁸ also understanding that we must not criticize ourselves when in our witness some do not come to faith in Jesus for that occurred in His ministry also (Jn 6:37, 44), and we should be encouraged in our witness and evangelism as we do not know who is the elect and we must understand and acknowledge that it is all by grace – God’s unmerited favour through the authority given through Jesus. What a comfort this is and an encouragement to press on towards the goal God has given to believers – to be successful, that is to be faithful to Jesus.

Commenting on the above – the Grace of Jesus, and Jesus’ requirement also for our obedience, Carson in his reflections on assurance makes an interesting comment about election that as an “element in the Biblical portrayal of God’s sovereignty never functions so as to destroy human responsibility...”¹¹⁹ I add that here “sovereignty” points directly to the deity of Jesus. This is a very important truth. Jesus taught the wisdom of this truth the day before Good Friday.

“Jesus said: ‘I am the Way the Truth and the Life.

¹¹⁸ Ibid, 940

¹¹⁹ D A Carson, “Reflections on Assurance” Still Sovereign, eds Thomas R Schreiner, Bruce A Ware (Grand Rapids: Baker Books, 2000), p 272

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

Jesus said: “If you love me you will obey what I command.”
(Jn14:15)

Jesus then explained that he had authority to say these words –
authority

“As the Father has loved me, so have I loved you. Now remain
in my love. If you obey my commands, you will remain in my
love, just as I have obeyed my Father’s commands and remain
in His love.” (Jn 15:9-10)

Given by God the Father to God the Son

It’s wonderful to focus again on the truth of the selfless love of Jesus – His dedication to “save His people from their sins” (Mt 1:21) – His obligatory love, His mission and duty in obedience to His Father to complete the Father’s purposes – the redemption of the elect. Also commenting on the point above, Schreiner explains that God – YAHWEH (Father, Son and Holy Spirit) – is completely sovereign and “yet human choices and responsibility are not a charade. God ordains all that comes to pass and is good; and yet evil exists, and it is really evil. God chooses only some to be saved, and yet there is also the true sense in which He desires the salvation of all. Those who are elect will never lose their salvation, and yet those who do not persevere to the end will not inherit the Kingdom of God.”¹²⁰ The above statement is of a human mind – a Christian brother or sister with the mind of Christ. However, none can judge, and I thus focus on the truth of the parable of the sower and the wheat and the tares here.

¹²⁰ Thomas R Schreiner, Bruce A Ware, eds Still Sovereign. (Grand Rapids: Baker Books, 2000), p 19

Westblade in Schreiner comments on ability in his discussion on divine election. He notes “God Himself gives and withholds the ability to trust. God, not the sinner, should therefore be held responsible.”¹²¹ This highlights how difficult this theological truth is to our finite minds as Westblade continues “that God gives, an ability to trust to have a will that is favourably disposed, is a moral ability, one that we commonly distinguish in practice from our natural or physical abilities.”¹²² Schreiner expands this comment by his comment on prevenient grace where he distinguishes between moral and physical ability. He notes that “God gives commands to unbelievers that they can physically obey; that is, they could observe His commandments if they desired to do so. Unbelievers are morally unable to keep God’s commands in the sense that they have no desire to obey all of His commandments.”¹²³ Thus he explains prevenient grace that before they repent as the scriptures teach “that they have no moral ability to believe, and the only way they will believe is if they are given by the Father to the Son. This revelation is not vouchsafed to all people but only to the elect.”¹²⁴ He takes this thought one step further by commenting on Scripture where Jesus commands believers “to be perfect (Mt 5:48), but the need for forgiveness (Mt 6:14-15) demonstrates that perfection is impossible to attain.”¹²⁵ I note as Schreiner discusses that it is difficult for humankind to accept their responsibility for sin irrespective of the truth that “they are born with an inclination and that will inevitably lead them to sin.”¹²⁶ The reality discussed by

¹²¹ Donald Westblade, “Divine Election in the Pauline Literature.” *Still Sovereign* eds. Thomas R Schreiner, Bruce A Ware (Grand Rapids: Baker Books, 2000), p 79

¹²² *Ibid.*

¹²³ Thomas R Schreiner, “Does Scripture Teach Prevenient Grace in the Wesleyan Sense?” in *Still Sovereign* eds. Thomas R Schreiner, Bruce A Ware (Grand Rapids: Baker Books, 2000), p 243

¹²⁴ *Ibid.*

¹²⁵ *Ibid.*

¹²⁶ *Ibid.*, 244

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

Schreiner that it is “the kindness of God”¹²⁷ that should give people understanding and leading to repentance. As Schreiner had already stated that Adam was still responsible for their “failure to respond to God’s grace.”¹²⁸ These are awesome thoughts as we stand in awe of the righteousness and wisdom of Jesus in the care of our loving and merciful Father who patiently waits for those to change – to turn to Him in repentance and faith answering the call in actions that are successful – wise actions for now and eternity. I note here that this discussion seems to override election. My finite mind has great difficulty in the theology of election as, although having the mind of Christ (1 Cor 2:16), Schreiner seems to be ignoring God’s predestination. I reason that the Holy Spirit through the conviction of those to be regenerated will always be successful through Jesus’ irresistible grace. I cannot judge as stated but can only be a faithful teacher of Scripture to all. I am not a judge but a fruit inspector. Those who are elect will come to Jesus. Only Jesus knows who the elect are. The elect will respond to the Holy Spirit’s, the Spirit of Jesus’ effectual calling.

“And everyone who calls on the name of the Lord will be saved.” (Acts 2:21)

I mention again that the elect will know their calling after regeneration.

¹²⁷ Ibid.

¹²⁸ Ibid.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

In the verse above Peter is addressing the crowd and referring to Jesus, and the deity of Jesus whom God raised from the dead to pay the price of sin of those who trust Jesus (also Rom 5:8; 6:23; 2 Cor 5:21; 1 Pe 3:18). I further clarify the truth “...God raised...” that the sovereignty of Jesus is clearly seen here in that the Father gave Jesus authority (Jn 15:9-10) to raise Himself (Jn 10:18). I note here Peter is acknowledging Jesus as “Lord” but the reference cited is from the Old Testament as follows:

“And everyone who calls on the name of the LORD will be saved. (Joel 2:32)

I acknowledge that this reference refers to YAHWEH and Peter is actually acknowledging Jesus the “Lord” the eternal second Person of YAHWEH.

Effectual Call – The True Wisdom of God in Jesus

Thus I view the need to discuss effectual call. In thinking about this amazing subject I focus on the most positive mindset possible – that concerning a further analysis of Jesus’ authority.

“The Son of Man came to seek and to save what was lost”
(Lk 19:10)

This is the epitome of God’s wisdom in Jesus.

Ware discusses effectual calling and grace. Here I emphasize the grace of Jesus:

“John testifies concerning Him. He cries out, saying ‘This was He of whom I said, He who comes after me has surpassed me because He was before me. From the fullness of His grace we have all received one blessing after another. For the law was given through Moses; grace and truth came through Jesus Christ. No-one has ever seen God but only God the One and only begotten Son who is at the Father’s side, has made Him known.’” (Jn 1:15-18)

I view this as one of the most marvelous doctrines demonstrating the righteousness and wisdom and sovereignty of God in Jesus. It is Jesus’ righteousness and wisdom – mainly His success to His people in His love. Ware’s comments add to Erickson. I have mentioned before I disagree with Erickson in that I believe the order is regeneration and conversion – the calling, a “persuasive summons”, as Ware explains below.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

Ware explains that the doctrine “refers more specifically to God’s inward and ultimately persuasive summons to repent of sin and turn to Christ for salvation.”¹²⁹ I am humbled by this great comfort. Again I am reminded of the truths:

“God presented Him (Jesus) as a sacrifice of atonement (propitiation) through faith in His blood. He did this to demonstrate His justice, because in His forbearance He had left the sins committed beforehand unpunished – He did it to demonstrate His justice at the present time, so as to be just and the one who justifies those who have faith in Jesus. Where then is boasting? It is excluded. On what principle? On that of observing the law? No, but on that of faith. For we maintain that a man is justified by faith apart from observing the law.”
(Rom 3:25-28)

I emphasize here that ‘justify’ refers to and of the believer being declared righteous by God through faith in Jesus. The reality is that no-one is perfect, good or holy by their own self-righteousness (Rom 3:10-12). I also focus on the reality of:

“Praise be to the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who has blessed us in the heavenly realms with every spiritual blessing in Christ. For He chose us in Him before the creation of the world to be holy and blameless in His sight.

¹²⁹ Bruce A Ware, “Effectual Calling and Grace,” in Still Sovereign eds. Thomas R Schreiner, Bruce A Ware (Grand Rapids: Baker Books, 2000), p 211

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

In love He predestined us to be adopted as His sons and daughters through Jesus Christ...in Him we were also chosen having been predestined according to the plan of Him who works out everything in conformity with His purpose and will, in order that we, who were the first to hope in Christ, might be for the praise of His glory. And you were included in Christ when you heard the word of truth, the Gospel of your salvation. Having believed, you were marked in Him with a seal, the promised Holy Spirit, who is a deposit guaranteeing our inheritance ..." (Eph 1:3, 4; 11-14)

I acknowledge that this is a very important truth especially concerning purity where believers are to be "holy and blameless in the Father's sight" (again Eph 1:4), and this is discussed later when examining the problem of scholarly and non-scholarly liberal error which condones, for example, homosexuality. I discuss this in the comments on sanctification.

God's Righteousness and Wisdom Complete in Jesus – Our Adoption

In addition to the truths about adoption discussed in Chapter “Sovereignty of God”, I also complete these truths by visiting the key area again emphasizing the believers’ adoption is complete – indeed completely in Jesus.

Each believer’s salvation in Jesus is real now, yet not complete. I am encouraged by Wayne Grudem’s wise and interesting thoughts on adoption which he discusses with Schreiner in his contribution – Perseverance of the Saints. Grudem in an interesting way lists “regeneration, justification and adoption”,¹³⁰ as “entirely works of God”, as part of God’s work and thus part of the righteousness, wisdom and sovereignty of God or more accurately the sovereignty of Jesus, the Son of God. In his comments on perseverance of the saints, Grudem in Schreiner discusses the elements at the beginning of the Christian life, discussing regeneration, conversion, justification, adoption and sanctification. He suggests that regeneration, justification and adoption “are entirely works of God.”¹³¹ However, he suggests that conversion, “which includes repentance from sins and faith in Christ ... is entirely a work of man.”¹³² I agree with Grudem’s comment that conversion “includes repentance from sin and a faith in Christ,”¹³³ but I would go one step further in that argument by saying that the new believer is growing in faith, a faith which has not really reached the point of regeneration – a time of “seeking Jesus” – then if truly chosen then

¹³⁰ Wayne Grudem, “Perseverance of Saints: A Case from the Warning Passages in Hebrews.” In Still Sovereign eds. Thomas R Schreiner, Bruce A Ware (Grand Rapids: Baker Books, 2000), p 135

¹³¹ Ibid.

¹³² Ibid.

¹³³ Ibid.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

there is regeneration which is instantaneous, and is in the order regeneration and then conversion.

I make a point about faith below, discussed also in the section where I had discussed the truth that God gives faith. Humankind is responsible for being obedient.

Thus God has given the elect faith. Thus I focus on the marvellous compound conditional truth concerning the gift of faith given by the grace of Jesus our Saviour who came to save His people:

“For it is by grace you have been saved, through faith – and this not from yourselves, it is a gift of God – not by works so that no-one can boast.” (Eph 2:8-9)

There is no way that humankind as a result of the Fall could come to Jesus using their own strength (again Rom 3:10-12). I also acknowledge the hymn:

“All my hope on God is founded,
All my trust He shall renew;
He, my guide through changing order,
Only good and only true.
God unknown
He alone
Calls my heart to be His own.

Still from man to God eternal
Sacrifice of praise be done,
High above all praised praising
For the gift of Christ His Son.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

Hear Christ's call
One and all:
We who follow shall not fall."¹³⁴

I am also reminded that Calvin teaches the truth of unconditional election which supports the above reference and words of the hymn, with the following Scriptures:

“Jesus said ‘All that the father gives me will come to me, and whoever comes to me I will never drive away.’” (Jn 6:37)

“No-one can come to me unless the father who sent me draws him, and I will raise him up at the last day.” (Jn 6:44)

This is why I told you that no-one can come to me unless the Father has enabled him.” (Jn 6:65)

“The Jews gathered around Him, saying ‘How long will you keep us in suspense? If you are the Christ (Messiah), tell us plainly’. Jesus answered, ‘I did tell you but you did not believe. The miracles I do in my Father’s name speak for me, but you do not believe because you are not my sheep. My sheep listen to my voice; I know them, and they follow me. I give them eternal life, and they shall never perish; No-one can snatch them out of my hand. My Father, who has given them to me, is greater than all; no-one can snatch them out of my Father’s hand. I and the father are one.’”(Jn 10:24-30)

¹³⁴ Robert Bridges, in Mission Praise. Hymn number 16

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

“Yet, before the twins were born or had done anything good or bad – in order that God’s purpose in election might stand: not by works but by Him who calls – she was told ‘the older will serve the younger.’ Just as it is written: Jacob I loved but Esau I hated. What then shall we say? Is God unjust? Not at all! For He says to Moses, I will have mercy on whom I have mercy and I will have compassion on whom I have compassion. It does not, therefore, depend on man’s desire or effort, but on God’s mercy. For the Scripture says to Pharaoh, “I raised you up for this very purpose, that I might display my power in you and that my name might be proclaimed in all the earth. Therefore, God has mercy on who He wants to have mercy, and He hardens whom He wants to harden.” (Rom 9:11-18)

In God’s love and care those who are elect are more than conquerors:

“And we know that in all things God works for the good for those who love Him, who have been called according to His purpose.” (Rom 8:28)

I add here on this teaching on election that through the Holy Spirit God’s effectual calling results in a positive response for those whom He loves and saves.

With regard to the calling and faith given, the elect are to do those things He has prepared in advance for believers to do (Eph 2:10; also 2 Tim 1:9). Our successful actions completed in Christ through His strength. Walking with Jesus in the now and not yet, waiting for our adoption as sons and daughters to be complete. This is our certain hope – our known hope. As a result of faith and our justification.

Our adoption is such a positive state in our relationship with God – its ultimate success – it’s the wisdom of God and our “positive

standing,”¹³⁵ as a child of God in His eternity. A child “restored to a position of favour with God.”¹³⁶ There is nothing more successful than this.

Calling and Regeneration

The historic fact of Jesus the Son of God coming into His world to save sinners (Mt 1:21) and the reality of God being with us (Mt 1:23) gives each believer new life with the joy of the guidance of the Holy Spirit. Scripture encourages us in our obedience to God’s commands (Is 45:22; Eph 2:4-5). Davis highlights the truth that “the old sinful nature must be changed before man can stand in the presence of God.”¹³⁷ (Jn 3:5-7)

¹³⁵ Millard J Erickson, Christian Theology. (Grand Rapids: Baker Book House, 1998), p 974

¹³⁶ Ibid.

¹³⁷ John Jefferson Davis, Basic Bible Texts. (Grand Rapids: Zondervan 1984), p 86

Repentance and Faith - Faith of Jesus – Faith in Jesus

God's saving faith gives the believer a new beginning when the believer repents and turns from sin acknowledging Jesus as Lord and accepting His free offer of salvation. Davis notes that firstly John (Mt 3:1-2) preached repentance and Jesus (Mt 4:12, 17) "stressed repentance as an essential prerequisite for entering the Kingdom"¹³⁸ and salvation in Him through faith (Gal 2:20). I add the important comment in Scripture (Rom 3:25; Heb 9:15) that Jesus redeems those under the first covenant and the new covenant, as He is the once and for all time atoning sacrifice (Heb 9:12, 26). I also say of the kingdom that God's reign was drawing near in the Person and ministry of Jesus (Mt 4:17).

As from the heading above, we may reason that our faith is given to us (Eph 2:5-8) is simply faith in Jesus.

But we must remember our faith (God given Holy Faith to us (Jude 20)) is a gift as the faith of Jesus (Rom 3:22).

Justification

I have already made previous context comments about justification. I now add some thoughts by Davis acknowledging Jesus' deity. Davis explains that God pardons all our sins and accepts us as righteous and that this is through faith. I add that righteousness is God's commitment to do (for those to whom He has given faith) for us what we cannot do for ourselves. Indeed it is the side of His justice that concerns our rescue and acquittal (Rom 4).

¹³⁸ Ibid, 89

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

Davis notes the Scripture (Rom 3:20, 23, 24, 28; 5:1). I further add from Davis' listing of Romans 3:23, that whilst we are still sinners, through faith God sees us as justified – “Just-if-I or just-as-if-I” had not sinned (my emphasis and comment).

Hunt discusses justification and the word justify, explaining that it means “to declare righteous or to treat as righteous.”¹³⁹ He continues “justify is the verdict of acquittal ...”¹⁴⁰

Watson defines justification as “an act of God, God’s free grace whereby He pardons all our sins, and accepts us as righteous in His sight, only for the righteousness of Christ, imputed to us, and received by faith alone.”¹⁴¹ Watson highlights that Christ has made us to be righteous through faith (1 Cor 1:30; Rom 5:1). Watson also highlights that “justification is a fixed permanent thing, it can never be lost.”¹⁴²

Sanctification

I make some comments on sanctification with the help of Davis which have the background focus on Jesus’ deity, and how Jesus’ deity is compromised by liberal theology. This liberal theology, in my view, is in total opposition to true sanctification. These errors are discussed in this chapter under the sub-heading “Unbelieving Liberal Misconceptions” below. Davis explains the Christian growth in holiness is to be like Jesus by faith and obedience with the Holy Spirit’s guidance through reading the Scriptures.

¹³⁹ T W Hunt, The Mind of Christ. (Nashville: Broadman and Holman Publishers, 1995), p 152

¹⁴⁰ Ibid.

¹⁴¹ Thomas Watson, A Body of Divinity. (Edinburgh: the Banner of Truth Trust, 1978), p 226

¹⁴² Ibid, 229

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

Sanctification is being set apart for Jesus' purpose (Eph 2:10).

Emphasizing Jesus our righteousness, Hunt also states that through faith “righteousness has already begun in those who are linked to Christ ... not by any work of theirs, but by the working of the Spirit of God.”¹⁴³

Hunt thus makes a clear comment on sanctification that “the justified and regenerated must press on after holiness of life.”¹⁴⁴ Griffith Thomas also comments on sanctification “making righteous – this is sanctification.”¹⁴⁵ Also concerning sanctification Griffith Thomas suggests that it is “the basis for our purity.”¹⁴⁶

¹⁴³ T W Hunt, The Mind of Christ. (Nashville: Broadman and Holman Publishes, 1995), p 153

¹⁴⁴ Ibid, p 159

¹⁴⁵ W H Griffith Thomas, The Catholic Faith (London: Church Book Room Press Ltd, 1966), p 56

¹⁴⁶ Ibid.

Unbelieving Liberal Misconceptions

Initially I make the statement again about – Whose righteousness? The person's or Jesus' righteousness? Thus the discussion on the righteousness of the elect is through the true righteousness of Jesus in the heart of the believer. Thus what place has self-righteousness or self-centredness? This subheading above contains comments by myself and other authors on the problem of liberal theology and its relationship to self-righteousness or self-centredness.

I examine the New Testament revelation of Jesus further in the discussion of McDowell in his chapter, "The Deity of Christ." He discusses the misconception that Jesus of history is unknowable. He begins with the premise "if one were to study historically the life of Jesus of Nazareth, he would find a very remarkable man, not the Son of God."¹⁴⁷ McDowell extensively quotes Montgomery who, in turn, was commenting on Kant and his presuppositions – but Montgomery makes an interesting point "and general philosophical scepticism is a nice intellectual game, but one cannot live by it."¹⁴⁸ Montgomery adds that historical events are "unique, and the test of their factual character can be the only accepted documentary approach that we have followed here. No historian has a right to a closed system of causation ..." ¹⁴⁹ and McDowell proceeds to conclude the argument by also quoting Schaff who comments "the purpose of the historian is not to construct a history from preconceived notions and to adjust it to his own liking, but to reproduce it from the best evidence and to let it speak for itself."¹⁵⁰ McDowell does this and looks at evidence in

¹⁴⁷ Josh McDowell, The New Evidence that Demands a Verdict. Evidence 1 and 11. (Nashville, Tenn: Thomas Nelson, 1999), p xxxvii

¹⁴⁸ Ibid, xxxviii

¹⁴⁹ Ibid.

¹⁵⁰ Ibid.

his section, “External Evidence Test For The Reliability of the New Testament,” and he overviews and quotes extensively the writings of Eusibius, Clement, Ignatius, Moyer, Polycarp and Tatian, in addition to non-Christian writers of history – Tacitus, Seutonius, Josephus, Thallus, Pliny the Younger, Trajan, Talmud, Lucian, Bar-Serapion, the Gospel of Truth (non-Christian, Gnostic) and the Acts of Pontius Pilate.¹⁵¹ Concerning the historical work of Pliny the Younger, cited above, McDowell quotes a reference and then comments on Pliny’s historical evidence with the note “this reference provides solid evidence that Jesus Christ was worshiped as God from an early date by Christians who continued to follow the practice of breaking bread together, as reported in Acts 2:42, 46.”¹⁵² I further comment on the word “unknowable” above. Only the elect truly “know” Jesus. This is because the elect have the Holy Spirit (Jn 16:13-15; 1 Jn 2:20). The elect know and believe Jesus is God. God indeed in Jesus through the Holy Spirit convicts each believer of this true reality. Jesus is the center of our history – the calendar is witness to this! The problem is that the liberals see the Gospel as “story” only. Some believe in a physical resurrection – not a spiritual one, and also vice versa. Rather than believe in both a physical and spiritual resurrection, some liberals limit their belief to a spiritual resurrection – they deny the empty grave. They deconstruct the Gospel.

Another important area of misconception raised by McDowell is in his section “Loving Christians Should Accept Other Religious Views.” He comments on the word “tolerance ... (defining it) ... as to recognise and respect other’s beliefs and practices ...without sharing them ... put up with something not especially liked ... This is an important point especially in this postmodern age, and with a view

¹⁵¹ Ibid, 55-60

¹⁵² Ibid, 58

that today “the new definition of tolerance is systematically being foisted upon the minds of all people ... Helmbock ... states the definition of new tolerance is that every individual’s beliefs, lifestyle and perception of truth claims are equal ... your beliefs and my beliefs are equal, and all truth is relative.”

Are we to accept other views? Is black white and white black? With “neo-tolerance” are all views correct: Is there a real truth?

This section noted here by McDowell is very important. I emphasize the danger of liberals in general and liberal Roman Catholicism and Anglo-Catholicism initiated. I know that no born-again, Holy Spirit filled Christian could have any interest in postmodernism and the evil philosophy that is represented. Holy Scripture has been very clear in warning against such error. Indeed, Paul’s letter to the Colossians clearly defines heresies such as ceremonialism, asceticism, angel worship, depreciation of Christ which limits the supremacy of Christ, Gnosticism and reliance on human wisdom and tradition. I examine these errors in greater depth shortly. In addition to the Letter to the Colossians, I note that John’s first Letter also examines Gnosticism and the evil of that duality in detail. I now compare the work of McDowell with the work of Gary E Gilley (footnoted below). One aspect of postmodernism thought relates to the idea that all are saved, no exceptions. As Gilley states “... unless one knows Jesus Christ and His Gospel to be true, one cannot be a Christian at all. One remains entrapped in the kingdom of darkness.” However, Gilley goes on to provide a quotation from the eminent evangelist, Billy Graham, which clearly illustrates the extent of postmodernism into today’s pews and pulpits. “Even Billy Graham seems to have embraced inclusivity.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

He stated in a television interview with Robert Schuller, whether they come from the Muslim world, or the Buddhist world or the non-believing world, they are members of the Body of Christ because they have been called out by God. They may not know the name of Jesus but they know in their hearts that they need something they do not have, and they turn to the only light they have and I think that they are saved and they are going to be with us in Heaven.” (Gary E Gilley, This Little Church Stayed Home (Webster, NY: Evangelical Press, 2006), p 41/42). I encourage the reader to review the truth of Colossians 2:1-12.

I need to emphasise this incorrect postmodern liberal definition, as it is totally contrary to the truth of:

“For God so loved the world that He gave His One and Only Son that whoever believes in Him shall not perish but have eternal life ... whoever believes in the Son has eternal life, but whoever rejects the Son will not see life, for God’s wrath remains on Him.” (Jn 3:16, 36). Jesus said, “I am the Way, the truth and the Life. No-one comes to the Father except through me.”(Jn 14:6).

“Salvation is found in no-one else, for there is no other name under Heaven given to men by which we must be saved.” (Act 4:12).

This postmodern liberal teaching discussed is unloving as it does not acknowledge the true love of God which He gives to the true believer:

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

“Love does not delight in evil but rejoices with the truth. It always protects, always trusts, always hopes, always perseveres.” (1 Cor 13:6, 7)

Anything less than true Biblical truth is evil.

I thus comment on liberal philosophy¹⁵³ concerning scholarly and non-scholarly liberalism – the reality that they fall into the same error that Greek philosophy made in that they doubt the possibility and the truth of Scripture by arguing cultural and social justice issues rather than simply trusting and yielding to the Word of God in faith through the Holy Spirit. This is evidenced from experiences that I have occasioned when questioning, e.g. homosexual issues where scholarly and non-scholarly liberal comment is to refute Scripture (e.g. Rom 1:27; 1 Cor 6:9) by suggesting such Scripture is not relevant today. Further, I have been confronted by the comment that I need to “move with the times” – a comment which is disturbing because I reason “these times” are not much different to the unbelieving times of the cultures of Greece and Rome and the philosophy of that time – a philosophy which the apostle Paul comments. (I am reminded of 1 Cor 1:18-30). Again, I reason that the thoughts of non-scholarly and scholarly liberals in our age thus represent a “neo-gnostic” philosophy a dualism which revisits the second century Gnosticism where matter is evil and spirit is concerned to be good.

I add here great concern for the faith of “supposed liberal Christians.” Are they true born-again, Holy Spirit filled Christians? The reference 2 Tim 1:13, 14 mentioned below along with my additional new reference of Romans 8:3-13 questions their true regeneration.

¹⁵³ William C Placher, *A History of Christian Theology*. (Philadelphia, Penn: Westminster Press, 1983), p 68

An example of my concern in relation to liberal error is a comment made at a meeting where it was said that “Allah equated to the God of the Bible” (here this means Allah = YAHWEH). This comment was the subject of a whole Anglican Ministry School and was of great concern.

I reason and emphasize that non-scholarly and scholarly liberalism of today bears much resemblance to the unfaithfulness and error of the Gnostics who “concluded that Christ had not really been a human being – he only seemed to be. Historians call this view Docetism ... ‘to seem.’”¹⁵⁴ I also agree with Placher’s comments that “most Christians, however, eventually come to feel that Docetism would turn Jesus’ life into a sort of trick, an illusion ... Christians who believe Christ’s suffering and death on the cross save them from their sins feared that if Christ had only *seemed* to suffer and die, then they can only *seem* to be saved.”¹⁵⁵ Placher then examines the aspect that “perhaps Jesus was not divine.”¹⁵⁶ He answers this problem by emphasizing that “only God never changes; only God is all powerful. For believers to be ultimately secure, trust in Christ needed to be trust in God.”¹⁵⁷ I emphasize that God is the One True God of the Bible (Isa 45). I also emphasize the truth of the Gospel of Jesus as God and His oneness with the Father (Jn 10:30; 14:9).

A further comment concerning liberal error is related to my relationship with several liberal colleagues who have said that only the Old Testament is Scripture – but then in the same breath suggest that the Old Testament – the Law and the Prophets – is no longer relevant, especially within the area of the homosexual debate.

¹⁵⁴ Ibid.

¹⁵⁵ Ibid.

¹⁵⁶ Ibid, 69

¹⁵⁷ Ibid.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

I am amazed at this statement when considered in relationship to the fact that the Letters of Peter, Paul and John are not recognised by liberal scholars as Scripture and the Gospels are “story”. Thus I am drawn to the question then – What is left of Scripture? Is traditionalism our Saviour?

I recognise the difference between following traditions as we are directed to in Scripture opposed to elevating traditions above all else whereby the tradition or ritual itself is seen as the saving act – which is traditionalism – which cannot save!

So in essence liberals are ignoring the whole Bible, especially when they also focus on universalism concerning the forgiveness and salvation offered through Jesus where they ignore God’s wrath (Jn 3:16 cf 3:36).

I further discuss the relationship between righteousness in Jesus and self-righteousness or self-centredness. Glover, discussing humankind’s righteousness in Christ emphasizes Jesus’ mission – “the ‘suffering’ of Christ, a scandal to the Gentiles as well as to the Jew, becomes the very thing that makes Him Christ, the proof of His Messiahship, the revelation of His nature, and His real and eternal glory. It is the pledge of love on God’s part that no-one could have dreamed, nor, without the cross, believed ... the whole difficult problem of righteousness, of sin and forgiveness, is solved. The cross is reconciliation, and ‘we have peace with God’” (Rom 5:1).¹⁵⁸ Glover follows these comments with his chapter “Not Having Mine Own Righteousness”¹⁵⁹ with a reflection about righteousness before the Lord Jesus came to complete His mission. He reflects on the

¹⁵⁸ T R Glover, Paul of Tarsus. (London: Student Christian Movement Press, 1938), p 69

¹⁵⁹ Ibid, 72

Jewish casual attitude given to sin noting “the Jew was committed by the tradition of his people to the keeping of the Law; its manifold duties ... its picture of a jealous God insistent on righteousness to the utmost...”¹⁶⁰ and he focuses on “acquisition of merit as the goal.”¹⁶¹ The whole endeavour of man intent upon merit was apt to become self-centred”¹⁶² and he further notes Luther’s comment concerning “opinions of righteousness” that “there was a danger of legalism ...associated religion with law, and the latter will gain ground with the swiftness of an infectious disease.”¹⁶³ Glover then quotes R T Herford in his work on the Pharisees where he notes “Judaism in general, the Pharisaism in particular, was a religion which put the doing of God’s will in the first place, and faith in the second place; ...”¹⁶⁴ This distortion is further emphasized by “fixing their eyes on God’s Law they lose sight of God.”¹⁶⁵ I use these thoughts to further highlight that there is a parallel here with liberalism. The focus is on tradition, ritual and rubric and not fully on Jesus – on form rather than substance.

Also, Dodd makes a comment on righteousness quoting Amos when he went to Bethel that he astonished the priests with the words from YAHWEH “Seek me and live.” (Am 5:4) I reflect at this point on Amos’ truth (Am 5:24). Further Dodd speaks of “artificial righteousness”¹⁶⁶ and is in reality ungodly self-centredness.

¹⁶⁰ Ibid, 75

¹⁶¹ Ibid, 76

¹⁶² Ibid.

¹⁶³ Ibid, 76, 77

¹⁶⁴ Ibid 77

¹⁶⁵ Ibid.

¹⁶⁶ C H Dodd, The Authority of The Bible. (London: Fontana Books, 1960), p 95

Following this theme, Dodd discusses God’s command concerning “rightful service, His kindness, justice, chivalry towards the weak and suffering, integrity in business in social relations, incorruptibility in the administration of the law, honour in politics ... and practical virtues as are a basis of a sound society.”¹⁶⁷

I agree that these functions are important, however, the liberal church focuses more on these issues than evangelism which calls people – those chosen – to faith in Jesus who is our Saviour. Morals are important but they come after faith in Jesus. Morals and moral rules are part of obedience or wise actions (Jn 14:15). It is unity with Jesus as discussed below that is paramount.

Erickson comments on the believer’s righteousness in Jesus “Christ and the believer have been brought into such a unity that Christ’s spiritual assets, as it were, and the spiritual liabilities and assets of the believer are merged. Thus, when looking at the believer God the Father does not see him or her alone. He sees the believer together with Christ...as if God says, ‘They are righteous!’”¹⁶⁸ Erickson quotes a number of passages (e.g. Rom 6:23; Eph 2:8-9). Faith in Jesus comes first, then works (Jas 2:18).

Baillie gives a good example of self-righteousness as he states Fichte who said, “I have no time for penitence ... no-one can atone for my misdeeds except myself, and I can only do it by leaving them behind”.¹⁶⁹ Hunter emphasizes that Jesus gives salvation – “which is redemption ... deliverance ... emancipation.”¹⁷⁰ Hunter adds the

¹⁶⁷ Ibid, 98

¹⁶⁸ Millard J Erickson, Christian Theology. (Grand Rapids: Baker Book House, 1998), p 971, 2

¹⁶⁹ D M Baillie, God Was In Christ (London: Faber and Faber Limited, 1961), p 161

¹⁷⁰ A M Hunter, The Gospel According to St Paul (London: SCM Press Ltd, 1966), p 19

references (Rom 3:24; Eph 1:7; Col 1:14; Gal 3:13; Rom 6:22).¹⁷¹ This emphasis is that righteousness is only found in Jesus.

Thus Hunter discusses other authors and emphasizes that to be declared righteous simply means “forgiveness”.¹⁷² He also adds that righteousness is not of man but a “saving activity of God.”¹⁷³ I add here that this relates to faith – a faith given by God (Eph 2:5-8). Moreover, it is Jesus reconciling the elect to Himself – Jesus the righteousness of the elect.

Elmslie highlights that righteousness is from God and that anything else is self-centredness and self-centred righteousness and he states that men “if they be content to ‘cleanse the outside of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and excess’”.¹⁷⁴ Elmslie explains that “righteousness is to do completely with Jesus and His forgiveness, quoting Scripture “... Father forgive them for they know not what they do.”¹⁷⁵ Further Elmslie brilliantly comments about self-centred righteousness – “the horrible hypocrisy of worship smugly offered by men whose hearts are stones ...”¹⁷⁶ Again I emphasize the futility of liberal ritual.

Milne builds a case which emphasizes that as men and women there is no way that they can be righteous through their own merit. He notes that “sin is universal”¹⁷⁷ and he cites Romans 3:10-12, 23; Psalm 14:1ff. He suggests Jesus was “without sin (Heb 4:15).”¹⁷⁸

¹⁷¹ Ibid, 20

¹⁷² Ibid, 21

¹⁷³ Ibid.

¹⁷⁴ W A L Elmslie, How Came Our Faith. (Great Britain: Collins Clear-type Press, 1962), p 82

¹⁷⁵ Ibid.

¹⁷⁶ Ibid, 345

¹⁷⁷ Bruce Milne, Know the Truth. (Leicester: Inter-Varsity Press, 1982), p 104

¹⁷⁸ Ibid.

Commenting on Calvin's thoughts on humankind's sinfulness, Milne adds that "the Bible also teaches our total depravity by saying that sin has affected the very core of the person."¹⁷⁹ Further as a result he explains "We have no claim to moral self-justification."¹⁸⁰ He emphasizes that it is only Jesus and the result of His mission of salvation ... Christ's righteousness ... - the "perfect righteousness of Christ."¹⁸¹ Milne cites the reference (Gal 3:13).

Concerning self-centred righteousness the Jews of the Old Covenant, and at the time of Jesus, thought that because they had the Scriptures of the Law they were saved. I focus on an important statement by Theissen who comments on "the demonstrative pride of the Law with an inability to perceive his own violation of the Law."¹⁸² (Jn 5:39)

Theissen summarises his points on self-righteousness or self-centredness by concluding with comments about Paul. He notes "... only as a Pharisee could he claim that he was 'blameless' in righteousness of the law (Phil 3:6). As a Christian such a statement was for him impossible (Gal 3:11; Rom 3:23)."¹⁸³

Concerning the above about Paul it is obvious that he knew the Law and followed the Law exactly, "Once knowing the Law he realized it condemned him. When the veil fell from his heart through his encounter with Christ, he recognised the shadow side of his zeal for the Law."¹⁸⁴ Thus knowing Christ Paul adds:

¹⁷⁹ Ibid.

¹⁸⁰ Ibid.

¹⁸¹ Ibid, 188

¹⁸² Gerd Theissen, Psychological Aspects of Pauline Theology. (Phil: Fortress Press, 1987), p 241

¹⁸³ Ibid, 242

¹⁸⁴ Ibid.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

“What is more, I consider everything a loss compared to the surpassing greatness of knowing Christ Jesus my Lord, for whose sake I have lost all things. I consider them rubbish, that I may gain Christ and be found in Him, not having a righteousness of my own that comes from the Law, but that which is through faith in Christ – the righteousness that comes from God and is by faith. I want to know Christ and the power of His resurrection and the fellowship of sharing in His suffering, becoming like Him in His death, and so, somehow, to attain the resurrection from the dead.” (Phil 3:7-11).

I note some very important points made by Murray. It concerns the question of righteousness. Firstly in his comment (Rom 2:13) he comments “This verse confirms or supports the proposition that the law will be the instrument of the condemnation announced upon those who have sinned under it. The emphasis in verse 13 dwells upon the difference between ‘hearers of the Law’ and ‘doers of the law’. The mere possession of the Law does not ensure favourable judgment on God’s part ... the Apostle is undoubtedly guarding against that perversion so characteristic of the Jew that the possession of God’s special revelation and of the corresponding privileges would afford immunity from the rigor of judgement applied to others not thus favoured.”¹⁸⁵ I make comments about the Pharisees believing this, and refer to John 5:39.

I am also encouraged by Murray’s comment about the reference (2 Cor 3:14) and the wonderful truth of our declared righteousness through faith and forgiveness and that it is found only in Jesus.

¹⁸⁵ John Murray, The Epistle to the Romans. (Grand Rapids: Eerdmans Publishing Co, 1975), p 71

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

Similarly Anderson discusses self-righteousness and self-centredness which demonstrates “a worthless self-righteousness – indeed” ... he further states “The outwardly religious nation had failed to hear and obey YAHWEH’s demand for righteousness and justice (Am 5:24).”¹⁸⁶ I am interested in the work of Seaton concerning Arminianism and how it limits the work of the person of Jesus. For reference the five points of Arminianism are:

1. Free will or human ability ...
2. Conditional election ...
3. Universal redemption or general atonement ...
4. The work of the Holy Spirit in regeneration limited by the human will
- 5.... falling from grace ...¹⁸⁷

I refer to Seaton’s comments on Arminianism as they demonstrate a level of self-righteousness. They limit Jesus’ sovereignty giving humankind the ability to decide their own election or salvation.

I emphasize again the truth of regeneration and conversion, and make a further comment agreeing with Seaton’s work. Simply, the first breath taken the instant a person is born. Likewise, it is the same spiritually – when someone has been born-again they are then filled with the “breath” of God’s Holy Spirit – The Person of The Holy Spirit. This is their regeneration. Conversion is the process of knowing and growing in obedience to Jesus.

¹⁸⁶ G W Anderson, The History and Religion of Israel. (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1989), p 114

¹⁸⁷ W J Seaton, The Five Points of Calvinism. (Edinburgh: The Banner of Truth Trust, 1979), p 3

Only Jesus, the eternal second Person of YAHWEH, the eternal Living Word, can do this (Jn 3:16).

Archer comments on liberal theologians' attitudes to the Old Testament and how in the development hypothesis Liberal theologians have watered down YAHWEH to "sweetness and light".¹⁸⁸ Further to the above Archer discusses Jeremiah 7:22ff and the amazement that Liberal scholars got it so wrong is surely a "masterpiece of misstatement and misrepresentation, shot through with fallacies from beginning to end, but it illustrates the perverted notion of Hebrew religion taught in many quarters today as a populisation of the Wellhausen hypothesis. Suffice it to say that there is no parallel to this to be found anywhere else in human history ..." ¹⁸⁹ In Archer's discussion legalism had resulted in a self-centredness, which in I's mind reflects some word of Lewis:

"They seem to me to lack literary judgement, to be imperceptive about the very quality of the texts they are reading. To Bultmann's claim that the personality of Jesus was unimportant to Paul and John, Lewis replies, 'through what strange process has this learned German gone in order to make himself blind to what all men except him see.' And then he declares: these men ask me to believe they can read between the lines of the old texts; the evidence is their obvious inability to read ... the lines themselves. They claim to see fern-seed and can't see an elephant 10 yards away in broad daylight."¹⁹⁰

¹⁸⁸ Gleason L Archer, A Survey of Old Testament Introduction. (Chicago: Moody Press, 1994), p 157

¹⁸⁹ Ibid.

¹⁹⁰ John M Frame, Apologetics to the Glory of God. (Phillipsburg, New Jersey: R & R Publishing, 1994), p 133

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

Further Archer emphasizes that not only in the Old Covenant in the book of Amos should the people there have had “a true and living faith” as opposed to “a mere empty profession”¹⁹¹ but it also applies to the scholarship of liberal theologians in the 19th century. I conclude this section with the truth from Paul:

“What you heard from me, keep as the pattern of sound teaching, with faith and love in Christ Jesus. Guard the good deposit that was entrusted to you – guard it with the help of the Holy Spirit who lives in us.” (2 Tim 1:13, 14).

¹⁹¹ Gleason L Archer, *A Survey of Old Testament Introduction*. (Chicago: Moody Press, 1994), p 351

The Truth of the Resurrection

Concerning the heading above –

I want to tell you I know that Jesus is Lord and
I know from and through the Holy Spirit Jesus raised Himself from
the dead and
I know I am saved.

Romans 10:9

9 If you declare with your mouth, “Jesus is Lord,” and believe in your heart that God raised him from the dead, you will be saved.

Luke 24:

- 1 On the first day of the week, very early in the morning, the women took the spices they had prepared and went to the tomb.
- 2 They found the stone rolled away from the tomb,
- 3 but when they entered, they did not find the body of the Lord Jesus.
- 4 While they were wondering about this, suddenly two men in clothes that gleamed like lightning stood beside them.
- 5 In their fright the women bowed down with their faces to the ground, but the men said to them, “Why do you look for the living among the dead?”
- 6 He is not here; he has risen! Remember how he told you, while he was still with you in Galilee:
- 7 ‘The Son of Man must be delivered over to the hands of sinners, be crucified and on the third day be raised again.’ ”

8 Then they remembered his words.

To this point, this study has referenced Holy Scripture. I have now included detailed examination of the deity of Jesus and the truth of the resurrection acknowledging the work of other authors.

Davis reminds me of Jesus' true deity with comments on the resurrection and final judgement with the wonderful truth (Job 19:25-27) "I know that my Redeemer lives, and that in the end He will stand upon the earth ..." He also quotes wonderful references (Mt 22:29-32; Jn 6:39-40; Rom 6:5) along with the truth of 1 Corinthians 15 and 1 Thessalonians 4. He concludes with references on judgment (e.g. Mt 13:39-42; 25:32-33, 46). I marvel at the truth of this last reference (Jn 12:47-48) which confirms the truth that Jesus (Jn 3:17) that He did not come to condemn but to save. Those who do not accept Him condemn themselves (Jn 3:36). I conclude with the simple comment on Davis' discussion about the eternal state – the joy of being "with Christ" (Phil 1:23). When mentioning the word "joy" I am also reminded of the awesome truth that only believers have true "joy" as joy is a fruit of the Spirit – a condition of true belief in Jesus now and for all eternity. I also add that the believers' election and adoption, that state of belonging to Jesus is a great comfort and success for eternity.

I am also encouraged by Davis here as he discusses Jesus' obedience which I suggest gives practical understanding about wisdom. In addition to faithfulness and therefore righteousness, one of the most important characteristics of Jesus as mentioned by Davis is that of obedience. He always obeyed God's will (Jn 6:38), indeed He did exactly what His Father had commanded (Jn 14:30-31). Already mentioned is Jesus' authority to lay His life down and take it up again (Jn 10:18). Davis mentions God's command authorizing the Lord to

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

do this (Jn 15:10). Jesus saves us from our sins by being our substitute and being obedient to death “even death on a cross” (Phil 2:8).

Referring to “our substitute” above I know some Liberal scholars have urged all Christians to be tolerant of differences in basic beliefs. However, this would be compromising the ultimate sacrifice of Jesus. One would be acknowledging all belief systems must be correct. This is compromise at its worst for scripture teaches “salvation is found in no-one else...” (Acts 4:12). If one person’s “truth” is diametrically opposed to another person’s “truth” how can both be correct?

Following on from this truth, I note Davis comments on the resurrection and ascension. He explains that “the resurrection was God’s vindication of Christ’s teaching and earthly ministry ...”¹⁹² and that by His death and resurrection, death and sin were defeated. This is the wonderful evidence that Jesus is King of kings and Lord of lords deserving of our worship (Mt 28:9; Lk 24:36-39). Of great importance is the reality as Davis explains that Jesus’ body was a “real body that could be seen and touched.”¹⁹³ (Again Lk 24:36-39). Davis also highlights the wonderful truth that Jesus continues in His ministry that the “ascended Christ is now actively continuing His work through the ministry and mission of the church”¹⁹⁴ (Acts 1:1-2). I also add the wonderful joy for Christians of the guidance of His Holy Spirit (Rom 8:9). Further it is marvellous how the Holy Spirit guided Paul when he wrote the wonderful words concerning Jesus (Phil 2:9-11) and Davis notes the Hymn “Of Obedience and Humble Service”¹⁹⁵ which in my mind exemplifies the humility of Jesus (Mt 20:28) and

¹⁹² John Jefferson Davis, Basic Bible Texts. (Grand Rapids: Zondervan, 1984), p 81

¹⁹³ Ibid, 82

¹⁹⁴ Ibid.

¹⁹⁵ Ibid, 83

also his exaltation as King of kings and Lord of lords with the Father now. Thus Jesus is the only Saviour (Acts 4:12) and thus the author of the believers' calling and salvation.

Frame begins briefly outlining miracles that “throughout the Scriptures God does wonderful works so that people will know that He is the Lord (Ex 6:7; 7:5, 17; 8:22; 9:14; 10:2; 11:7; 14:4, 18; 16:12; 29:46)”¹⁹⁶ to mention the beginning of God’s works. He explains that during the ministry of Jesus that Jesus Himself made many miraculous signs but that they rarely allowed people to soften their hearts and believe. Even the enemies of Jesus admitted to the miraculous but did not believe. Frame further explains that even the resurrection itself failed to “convince many”.¹⁹⁷ He continues with comments of Jesus’ rebuke to those who only wanted signs (Mt 12:39; Jn 4:48). I am aware of the many New Testament references concerning miraculous signs and their “epistemological function” and, with respect to apologists many will say – well there are strange happenings. However, concerning the resurrection, already noted above with the appropriate references, I am greatly encouraged by Frame’s words, except for the use of the word “story” in the passage which follows:

“The story of the Resurrection was related too soon after the fact to be the product of legendary development. The ornamentation and elaboration characteristic of legends is not there. The story of the women discovering the empty tomb bears remarkable marks of authenticity. No-one inventing such a story would have placed women in this role, because they were not acceptable witnesses in Jewish courts of law.

¹⁹⁶ John M Frame, [Apologetics to the Glory of God](#). (Phillipsburg, New Jersey: R & R Publishing, 1994), p 143

¹⁹⁷ Ibid.

Attempts to explain the Resurrection as something other than a supernatural event have always fallen flat. Some have said that Jesus did not actually die on the cross, but only fell into a coma, from which he was roused in the tomb. But in such a weakened condition, Jesus could not have rolled away the heavy stone and appeared to the disciples as the triumphant Lord of heaven and earth. Some have said that the disciples engaged in a conspiracy, but that has been dealt with above. Some have explained the post-Resurrection appearances as hallucinations or ‘visions’. But hallucinations do not work that way. They do not produce the same images in many persons, who then report that they have all seen the same thing.

The fact is, then that the Resurrection is as well established as any fact in history – indeed better than most, for it is attested by the Word of God itself.”¹⁹⁸

I am further encouraged by Frame’s comments that the resurrection was credibly absolutely certain and that it is the word of God Himself and deserves “the highest standard of credibility.”¹⁹⁹

McDowell, in his discussion on Jesus as Lord, comments on the resurrection in his Chapter “Support of Deity: The Resurrection – Hoax or History?” He begins by stating “the Resurrection of Jesus Christ is one of the most wicked, vicious, heartless hoaxes ever foisted upon the minds of men, OR it is the most fantastic fact of history.”²⁰⁰ He continues about Jesus’ credentials and explains:

¹⁹⁸ Ibid, 146

¹⁹⁹ Ibid, 147

²⁰⁰ Josh McDowell, The New Evidence that Demands a Verdict. Evidence I and II. (Nashville, Tenn: Thomas Nelson, 1999), p 203

“(1) The impact of His life, through His miracles and teachings, upon history;
(2) fulfilled prophecy in His life; and
(3) His resurrection.”²⁰¹

McDowell highlights the record of the resurrection (Mt 28:1-11; Mk 16; Lk 24; Jn 20, 21), and cites W L Craig concerning the importance of the physical resurrection of Christ – “Without the belief in the resurrection the Christian faith could not have come into being. The disciples would have remained crushed and defeated men. Even had they continued to remember Jesus as their beloved teacher, His crucifixion would have forever silenced any hopes of His being the Messiah. The cross would have remained forever the sad and shameful end of His career. The origin of Christianity therefore hinges on the belief of the early disciples that God had raised Jesus from the dead.”²⁰²

McDowell continues with the significance of the resurrection and that of the four world religions based on personalities that “only Christianity claimed an empty tomb for its founder.”²⁰³ He continues further with the true comment that “the resurrection is propounded as being:

- (1) the explanation of Jesus’ death;
- (2) prophetically anticipated as the messianic experience;
- (3) apostolically witnessed;
- (4) the cause of the outpouring of the Spirit, and thus accounting for religious phenomena otherwise inexplicable; and

²⁰¹ Ibid.

²⁰² Ibid, 204

²⁰³ Ibid, 205

(5) certifying the Messianic and Kingly position of Jesus of Nazareth... without the resurrection the Messianic and Kingly position of Jesus could not be convincingly established.”²⁰⁴

Concerning historic fact McDowell cites W J Sparrow-Simpson who wrote “If the resurrection is not historic fact, then the power of death remains unbroken, and with it the effect of sin; and the significance of Christ’s death remains uncertified, and accordingly believers are yet in their sins, precisely where they were before they heard of Jesus’ name.”²⁰⁵ McDowell explains that the “resurrection turned disaster into victory and without the resurrection Christianity would never have happened ... that without faith in the resurrection there would be no Christianity at all ... Christianity stands or falls with the truth of the resurrection.”²⁰⁶ McDowell highlights the reference (1 Cor 15:7).

In addition to the New Testament witness above in the previous comments about the deity of Jesus, McDowell continues with the claims of Jesus that he would be raised from the dead – indeed His own predictions of His own resurrection (Mt 12:38-40; 16:21; 17:9; 17:22-23; 20:18-19; 26:32; 27:63; Mk 8:31-9:1; 9:10; 9:31; 10:32-34; 14:28, 58; Lk 9:22-27; Jn 2:18-22; 12:34; and also Chapters 14-16).

McDowell also spends considerable time in explaining the historical approach to the resurrection of Jesus as an event in history. He cites Wilbur Smith who commented “the meaning of the resurrection is a theological matter, but the fact of the resurrection is a historical matter; the nature of the resurrection body of Jesus may be a

²⁰⁴ Ibid, 206

²⁰⁵ Ibid.

²⁰⁶ Ibid, 208

mystery, but the fact that the body disappeared from the tomb is a matter to be decided upon by historical evidence.”²⁰⁷ I comment here concerning the word “mystery” cited by Smith and is reminded that the Greek equivalent “mysterion” as discussed in the section “Sovereignty of God – God’s Responsibility and Ours” has to do with something that was concealed but is now explained and revealed – and this is exactly true when examining the predictions that Jesus made in Scripture concerning His own resurrection. McDowell continues looking at the legal ramifications of the resurrection as fact and comments on the forensic aspects of Scripture noting Bernard Ramm who said “In Acts 1, Luke tells us that Jesus showed Himself alive by many infallible proofs (en pollois tekmeriois), an expression indicating the strongest type of legal evidence.”²⁰⁸ McDowell further cites Ernest Kevan concerning eyewitnesses which have been discussed by La Haye. However, Kevan also adds concerning the Epistles of the New Testament that they “constitute historical evidence of the highest kind ...”²⁰⁹ In addition to the above authors McDowell cites J N D Anderson who discussed Moule who explained “from the very first the conviction that Jesus had been raised from death has been that by which their very existence has stood or fallen. There was no other motive to account for them, to explain them ... at no point within the New Testament is there any evidence that the Christians stood for an original philosophy of life or an original ethic. Their sole function is to bear witness to what they claimed as an event – the raising of Jesus from among the dead ... the one really distinctive thing for which the Christian stood was their declaration that Jesus had been raised from the dead according to God’s design ...”²¹⁰ Thus as Sparrow-Simpson adds to his previous citation, “the

²⁰⁷ Ibid, 211

²⁰⁸ Ibid, 213

²⁰⁹ Ibid, 214

²¹⁰ Ibid, 215

resurrection of Christ is the foundation of apostolic Christianity ...”²¹¹
I add (and this can also apply to the unbelief of liberal scholars who reject Paul and Peter’s letters, and also John’s Revelation as Scripture) that “those who deny His resurrection consistently deny as a rule His divinity and His redemptive work in any sense that St Paul would have acknowledged.”²¹²

I have noted that McDowell has much more to say on this marvellous foundational truth and concludes this section on the resurrection with McDowell’s comment that “it may be said that the historical evidence for the resurrection is stronger than for any other miracle anywhere ... as Paul said, if Christ is not risen from the dead then our preaching is in vain and your faith is also vain.”²¹³

I acknowledge that McDowell has presented evidence for the resurrection of Christ in such a manner that would be acceptable in a modern day courtroom setting. This is not to deny the role faith plays in accepting the historical fact as part of God working in the lives of humankind.

May our One True LORD God Almighty of the Bible bless you in this study.

²¹¹ Ibid.

²¹² Ibid.

²¹³ Ibid.

THE GLORY OF GOD THE HOLY SPIRIT

Again, there are scriptures quoted before and now to be re-read for context.

It is a joy to study The Glory of God and His Holy Spirit. The study and more importantly the commitment to truly be spiritual is now the main worship of the elect. Jesus gave the Holy Spirit as our counsel. The truths of this truth are clearly understood in this chapter.

Simply, the message of this chapter is:

- 1. The doctrine of effectual calling and grace is efficacious with guidance and conviction of the Holy Spirit as revealed. As stated:**

John 1:11-12

11 He came to that which was his own, but his own did not receive him.

12 Yet to all who did receive him, to those who believed in his name, he gave the right to become children of God

John 3:16-17,36

16 For God so loved the world that he gave his one and only Son, that whoever believes in him shall not perish but have eternal life.

17 For God did not send his Son into the world to condemn the world, but to save the world through him.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

36 Whoever believes in the Son has eternal life, but whoever rejects the Son will not see life, for God's wrath remains on them.

John 5:24

24 "Very truly I tell you, whoever hears my word and believes him who sent me has eternal life and will not be judged but has crossed over from death to life.

John 6:37,39-40,44,65

37 All those the Father gives me will come to me, and whoever comes to me I will never drive away.

39 And this is the will of him who sent me, that I shall lose none of all those he has given me, but raise them up at the last day.

40 For my Father's will is that everyone who looks to the Son and believes in him shall have eternal life, and I will raise them up at the last day."

44 "No one can come to me unless the Father who sent me draws them, and I will raise them up at the last day.

65 He went on to say, "This is why I told you that no one can come to me unless the Father has enabled them."

Ephesians 1:1-14

1 Paul, an apostle of Christ Jesus by the will of God, To God's holy people in Ephesus, the faithful in Christ Jesus:

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

- 2 Grace and peace to you from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ. Praise for Spiritual Blessings in Christ
- 3 Praise be to the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who has blessed us in the heavenly realms with every spiritual blessing in Christ.
- 4 For he chose us in him before the creation of the world to be holy and blameless in his sight. In love
- 5 he predestined us for adoption to sonship through Jesus Christ, in accordance with his pleasure and will
- 6 to the praise of his glorious grace, which he has freely given us in the One he loves.
- 7 In him we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, in accordance with the riches of God's grace
- 8 that he lavished on us. With all wisdom and understanding,
- 9 he made known to us the mystery of his will according to his good pleasure, which he purposed in Christ,
- 10 to be put into effect when the times reach their fulfillment—to bring unity to all things in heaven and on earth under Christ.
- 11 In him we were also chosen, having been predestined according to the plan of him who works out everything in conformity with the purpose of his will,
- 12 in order that we, who were the first to put our hope in Christ, might be for the praise of his glory.

13 And you also were included in Christ when you heard the message of truth, the gospel of your salvation. When you believed, you were marked in him with a seal, the promised Holy Spirit,

14 who is a deposit guaranteeing our inheritance until the redemption of those who are God’s possession—to the praise of his glory.

These elect are saved and can never fall from grace. (Hebrews 6; 13:5)

2. In this chapter it is important to know that all elect have the fruit of the Spirit

Galatians 5:22-23

22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, forbearance, kindness, goodness, faithfulness,

23 gentleness and self-control. Against such things there is no law.

and we are all fruit inspectors as I have mentioned earlier.

3. This chapter goes further defining saving faith – the study teaches of Holy Faith.

This wonderful truth of truly being spiritual (1 Cor 12:1). It is to do with praying to ask for fruit for “words” or “messages” to be truly spiritual.

This chapter, and the two following chapters by Dr Barry Gumm, are focusing on the enclosed and understanding of “Holy Faith” –

Speaking in the voice of the Holy Spirit – “Speaking in Tongues”. This is encouraged greatly by the reference Romans 8:26.

Romans 8:27:26

26 In the same way, the Spirit helps us in our weakness. We do not know what we ought to pray for, but the Spirit himself intercedes for us through wordless groans.

27 And he who searches our hearts knows the mind of the Spirit, because the Spirit intercedes for God’s people in accordance with the will of God.

This is mentioned later.

And so, to the truth of the attributes of God and God the Holy Spirit with references from the Old Testament and New Testament.

Earlier in this study I included the truth of the creeds which we as Christians believe. I love the way our forefathers were so diligent in their modern evangelical definitions for us to simply understand the truth of Holy Scripture.

The Eternal Third Person of the Holy Trinity is the Person of the Holy Spirit. He is a Person. I have included again the definitions of the Holy Spirit from the Creeds.

Apostles Creed

I believe in the Holy Spirit; the holy catholic church; the communion of saints the forgiveness of sins; the resurrection of the body, and the life everlasting. Amen.

Nicene Creed

We believe in the Holy Spirit, the Lord, the giver of life, who proceeds from the Father and the Son.

With the Father and the Son he is worshipped and glorified.

He has spoken through the Prophets.

Athanasian Creed

Whosoever will be saved: before all things it is necessary that he hold the Catholick Faith.

Which Faith except everyone do keep whole and undefiled: without doubt he shall perish everlastingly.

And the Catholick Faith is this: That we worship one God in Trinity, and Trinity in Unity;

Neither confounding the Persons: nor dividing the Substance.

For there is one Person of the Father, another of the Son: and another of the **Holy Spirit**.

But the Godhead of the Father, of the Son, and of the **Holy Spirit**, is all one: the Glory equal, the Majesty co-eternal.

Such as the Father is, such is the Son: and such is the **Holy Spirit**.

The Father uncreate, the Son uncreate: and the **Holy Spirit** uncreate.

The Father incomprehensible, the Son incomprehensible: and the **Holy Spirit** incomprehensible.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

The Father eternal, the Son eternal: and the **Holy Spirit** eternal.

And yet they are not three eternal: but one eternal.

As also there are not three incomprehensibles, nor three uncreated: but one uncreated, and one incomprehensible.

So likewise the Father is Almighty, the Son Almighty: and the **Holy Spirit** Almighty.

And yet they are not three Almighties: but one Almighty.

So the Father is God, the Son is God: and the **Holy Spirit** is God.

And yet they are not three Gods: but one God.

So likewise the Father is Lord, the Son Lord: and the **Holy Spirit** Lord.

And yet not three Lords: but one Lord.

For like as we are compelled by the Christian verity: to acknowledge every Person by himself to be God and Lord;

So are we forbidden by the Catholick Religion: to say there be three Gods, or three Lords.

The Father is made of none: neither created, nor begotten.

The Son is of the Father alone: not made, nor created, but begotten.

The **Holy Spirit** is of the Father and of the Son: neither made, nor created, nor begotten, but proceeding.

So there is one Father, not three Fathers; one Son, not three Sons: one **Holy Spirit**, not three **Holy Spirits**.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

And in this Trinity none is afore, or after other: none is greater, or less than another;

But the whole three Persons are co-eternal together: and co-equal.

So that in all things, as is aforesaid: the Unity in Trinity, and the Trinity in Unity is to be worshipped.

He therefore that will be saved: must thus think of the Trinity.

Furthermore it is necessary to everlasting salvation: that he also believe rightly the Incarnation of our Lord Jesus Christ.

For the right Faith is that we believe and confess: that our Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of God, is God and Man;

God, of the Substance of the Father, begotten before the worlds: and Man, of the Substance of his Mother, born in the world;

Perfect God, and Perfect Man: of a reasonable soul and human flesh subsisting;

Equal to the Father, as touching his Godhead: and inferior to the Father, as touching his Manhood.

Who although he be God and Man: yet he is not two, but one Christ;

One, not by conversion of the Godhead into flesh: but by taking of the Manhood into God;

One altogether, not by confusion of Substance: but by unity of Person.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

For as the reasonable soul and flesh is one man: so God and Man is one Christ.

Who suffered for our salvation: descended into hell, rose again the third day from the dead.

He ascended into heaven, he sitteth on the right hand of the Father, God Almighty: from whence he shall come to judge the quick and the dead.

At whose coming all men shall rise again with their bodies: and shall give account for their own works.

And they that have done good shall go into life everlasting: and they that have done evil into everlasting fire.

This is the Catholick Faith: which except a man believe faithfully, he cannot be saved.

* catholic means "universal" and is not a reference to the Roman Catholic Church.

From the creeds we simply see the Glory of **The Holy Spirit** and we know He was there at creation.

Genesis 1:1

1. In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth.

I have already mentioned confirming the above

“God” (Elohim – Plural noun)

“created” (bara – Singular Verb).

The Holy Trinity is clearly seen as in the creeds.

Genesis 1:2

2 Now the earth was formless and empty, darkness was over the surface of the deep, and the Spirit of God was hovering over the waters.

We note The Holy Spirit was hovering/moving (in action) before God Spoke.

Here the completeness of the initial creation is seen – awaiting for God to give light, create order and give life. Then God's glorious statement of His Spirit actively working in creation.

The Holy Spirit was the active Person who empowered God's servants to achieve His purposes. Some truths:

Judges 3:7-10

7 The Israelites did evil in the eyes of the LORD; they forgot the LORD their God and served the Baals and the Asherahs.

8 The anger of the LORD burned against Israel so that he sold them into the hands of Cushan Rishathaim king of Aram Naharaim, to whom the Israelites were subject for eight years.

9 But when they cried out to the LORD, he raised up for them a deliverer, Othniel son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother, who saved them.

10 The Spirit of the LORD came upon him, so that he became Israel's judge and went to war. The LORD gave Cushan-Rishathaim king of Aram into the hands of Othniel, who overpowered him.

Judges 6:34-37

34 Then the Spirit of the LORD came upon Gideon, and he blew a trumpet, summoning the Abiezrites to follow him.

35 He sent messengers throughout Manasseh, calling them to arms, and also into Asher, Zebulun and Naphtali, so that they too went up to meet them.

36 Gideon said to God, “If you will save Israel by my hand as you have promised

37 look, I will place a wool fleece on the threshing floor. If there is dew only on the fleece and all the ground is dry, then I will know that you will save Israel by my hand, as you said.”

Judges 11:29-31

29 Then the Spirit of the LORD came upon Jephthah. He crossed Gilead and Manasseh, passed through Mizpah of Gilead, and from there he advanced against the Ammonites.

30 And Jephthah made a vow to the LORD: “If you give the Ammonites into my hands,

31 whatever comes out of the door of my house to meet me when I return in triumph from the Ammonites will be the LORD’s, and I will sacrifice it as a burnt offering.”

1 Samuel 10:10

10 When they arrived at Gibeah, a procession of prophets met him; the Spirit of God came upon him in power, and he joined in their prophesying.

Elisha knew in his spirit that Elijah was sealed with the Holy Spirit of the LORD and requested an even greater infilling of the Holy Spirit, so he could be increasingly guided to fulfil God's purposes. The verse below demonstrates.

2 Kings 2:9

9 When they had crossed, Elijah said to Elisha, "Tell me, what can I do for you before I am taken from you?" "Let me inherit a double portion of your spirit," Elisha replied.

Elihu speaking to Job

Job 33:1-4

1 "But now, Job, listen to my words; pay attention to everything I say.

2 I am about to open my mouth; my words are on the tip of my tongue.

3 My words come from an upright heart; my lips sincerely speak what I know.

4 The Spirit of God has made me; the breath of the Almighty gives me life.

In the Psalms we are reminded that in the Old Covenant, the Holy Spirit could be taken away from a person once God's

servant. Not so in the New Covenant when the elect is regenerated.

Psalm 51:10-12

10 Create in me a pure heart, O God, and renew a steadfast spirit within me.

11 Do not cast me from your presence or take your Holy Spirit from me.

12 Restore to me the joy of your salvation and grant me a willing spirit, to sustain me.

Psalm 104:30-31

30 When you send your Spirit, they are created, and you renew the face of the earth.

31 May the glory of the LORD endure forever; may the LORD rejoice in his works

Isaiah 11:1-2

1 A shoot will come up from the stump of Jesse; from his roots a Branch will bear fruit.

2 The Spirit of the LORD will rest on him—the Spirit of wisdom and of understanding, the Spirit of counsel and of power, the Spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD.

In Isaiah 28:11 God spells out the sign that one would know that they have “the Spirit of wisdom and of understanding, the Spirit of counsel and of power, the Spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD” In and on them. It is also the sign that the non-believer would hear when used correctly in a correctly organised meeting of the believers. This is explained in the last chapter of this book.

Isaiah 28:8-12

8 All the tables are covered with vomit and there is not a spot without filth.

9 “Who is it he is trying to teach? To whom is he explaining his message? To children weaned from their milk, to those just taken from the breast?

10 For it is: Do and do, do and do, rule on rule, rule on rule; a little here, a little there.”

11 Very well then, **with foreign lips and strange tongues*** God will speak to this people,

12 to whom he said, “This is the resting place, let the weary rest”; and, “This is the place of repose” — but they would not listen.

In the above reference we see in verse eight the disgusting symbolism of the way in which the people ignored God’s law, and thus as Isaiah prophesied Israel would be taken into captivity. From the History the King of Assyria, Tiglath-Pileser defeated Israel and 43 of the 46 cities in Judah in 722BC and took most people into captivity in Assyria. Isaiah was speaking of this awful reality of their failure by ignoring God’s Holy Spirit. In their history we know that the Godly King Hezekiah prayed that the LORD would not allow the Babylonians to defeat Jerusalem in Judah.

Because of the spiritual failure of God’s people and not listening to Isaiah’s prophesy unless they repented they also would go into captivity. We know they failed in their obedience to God and went into captivity in Babylon in 586BC. But there is more.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

In verse eleven Isaiah says “foreign lips and strange tongues”. At that point in history the foreign tongue was to be the Assyrian language but if they had been obedient to God it would be His Holy Spirit speaking to them but they did not listen. How dangerous it is not to listen to the Holy Spirit of God - it is disastrous.

So today, this is a type/foretelling of not listening to the Holy Spirit’s guidance and when we are disobedient to Jesus today. Look at the condition of God’s world today when we ignore the Holy Spirit’s leading. The symbolism of filth and vomit in Isaiah 28 is the reality of impurity everywhere today, when we don’t accept the Holy Spirit’s indwelling and thus leading of praying in “tongues”. Today this is the reality of being faithful to scripture of Jude 20-21. The last comment concerning Isaiah 28v12 “but they would not listen” was a clear reference to God’s Holy Spirit. Again, it is dangerous not to listen to God’s Holy Spirit. In fact it is the sin that is not forgiven. As recorded in (Mark 3:29) “But whoever blasphemes against the Holy Spirit will never be forgiven, he is guilty of an eternal sin.” Also Paul recognized the scripture of Isaiah 28 “with foreign lips and strange tongues God will speak to this people,” as speaking in tongues that everyone would do who fully believe in Jesus for Paul quotes Isaiah 28 in 1 Cor 14:21 which states “

In the Law it is written:

“With other tongues
and through the lips of foreigners
I will speak to this people,
but even then they will not listen to me,
says the Lord.”

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

Again in the references above Isaiah prophesied and Paul confirmed that today people who are not educated (i.e. rash) would become educated by the Holy Spirit and they would know and understand The Trinity and the outward physical sign in a person's life of having the Holy Spirit would be they would have a stammering tongue that would be a fluent and clear language to speak to God in and even used to spread the gospel. See a following chapter on Glorious aspects of the Holy Spirit.

Remember from Nicene Creed that The Holy Spirit is the Lord and giver of Life – He gives us true life in the Lord God being spiritual (1 Cor 12:1).

1 Cor 12:1

1 Now about the “gifts/matters” of the Spirit, brothers and sisters, I do not want you to be uninformed.

And again in the RSV – Interlinear Greek²¹⁴ – English – New Testament Cor 12:1 says it this way.

Now about the Spiritual matters brothers I do not wish you to be ignorant.

So its about truly “being spiritual” in our life.

Isaiah 32:4

4 The mind of the rash will know and understand, **and the stammering tongue** will be fluent and clear.

²¹⁴ By the Reverend Alfred Marshall D.litt. Published Zondervan Publishing House

The word “**Rash**” as a noun

Rash is defined as a “sudden outbreak of something”.²¹⁵

Rash – as in the sudden outbreak of True Christianity on the day of Pentecost.

Acts 2:1-4

- 1 When the day of Pentecost came, they were all together in one place.
- 2 **Suddenly** a sound like the blowing of a violent wind came from heaven and filled the whole house where they were sitting.
- 3 They saw what seemed to be tongues of fire that separated and came to rest on each of them.
- 4 All of them were filled with the Holy Spirit and began to speak in other tongues as **the Spirit enabled them**.

In the context of receiving God the Holy Spirit into one’s life, its speaking in tongues (Matt 4:23-24, Acts 1:8, Acts 2:1-4, Acts 2:38)

Isaiah 61:1

- 1 The Spirit of the Sovereign LORD is on me, because the LORD has anointed me to preach good news to the poor. He has sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim freedom for the captives and release from darkness for the prisoners,

²¹⁵ <http://www.yourdictionary.com/rash#LOleThGcuP4tTcsJ.99>

Isaiah 63:10

10 Yet they rebelled and grieved his Holy Spirit. So he turned and became their enemy and he himself fought against them.

In the New Covenant we see the glory of the Holy Spirit in the unity of Our Lord Jesus.

Matthew 1:18

18 This is how the birth of Jesus Christ came about: His mother Mary was pledged to be married to Joseph, but before they came together, she was found to be with child through the Holy Spirit.

John the Baptist's truth;

Matthew 3:11

11 "I baptise you with water for repentance. But after me will come one who is more powerful than I, whose sandals I am not fit to carry. He will baptise you with the Holy Spirit and with fire.

Matthew 3:16-17

16 As soon as Jesus was baptised, he went up out of the water. At that moment heaven was opened, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove and lighting on him.

17 And a voice from heaven said, "This is my Son, whom I love; with him I am well pleased."

The Holy Spirit guides Jesus – Jesus in His second nature as perfect man.

Matthew 4:1

1 Then Jesus was led by the Spirit into the desert to be tempted by the devil.

Mark 1:4-8

4 And so John came, baptizing in the desert region and preaching a baptism of repentance for the forgiveness of sins.

5 The whole Judean countryside and all the people of Jerusalem went out to him. Confessing their sins, they were baptised by him in the Jordan River.

6 John wore clothing made of camel's hair, with a leather belt around his waist, and he ate locusts and wild honey.

7 And this was his message: "After me will come one more powerful than I, the thongs of whose sandals I am not worthy to stoop down and untie.

8 I baptise you with water, but he will baptise you with the Holy Spirit."

In the Apostle John's Gospel John recorded the words of Jesus about His Holy Spirit whom He will send:

John 14:15-21

15 "If you love me, you will obey what I command.

16 And I will ask the Father, and he will give you another Counselor to be with you forever

17 the Spirit of truth. The world cannot accept him, because it neither sees him nor knows him. But you know him, for he lives with you and will be in you.

18 I will not leave you as orphans; I will come to you.

19 Before long, the world will not see me anymore, but you will see me. Because I live, you also will live.

20 On that day you will realize that I am in my Father, and you are in me,

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

and I am in you.

21 Whoever has my commands and obeys them, he is the one who loves me. He who loves me will be loved by my Father, and I too will love him and show myself to him.”

John 14:25-29

25 “All this I have spoken while still with you.

26 But the Counselor, the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in my name, will teach you all things and will remind you of everything I have said to you.

27 Peace I leave with you; my peace I give you. I do not give to you as the world gives. Do not let your hearts be troubled and do not be afraid.

28 “You heard me say, ‘I am going away and I am coming back to you.’ If you loved me, you would be glad that I am going to the Father, for the Father is greater than I.

29 I have told you now before it happens, so that when it does happen you will believe.

John 15:26-16:16

26 “When the Counselor comes, whom I will send to you from the Father, the Spirit of truth who goes out from the Father, he will testify about me.

27 And you also must testify, for you have been with me from the beginning.

16:1 “All this I have told you so that you will not go astray.

2 They will put you out of the synagogue; in fact, a time is coming when anyone who kills you will think he is offering a service to God.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

- 3 They will do such things because they have not known the Father or me.
- 4 I have told you this, so that when the time comes you will remember that I warned you. I did not tell you this at first because I was with you.
- 5 “Now I am going to him who sent me, yet none of you asks me, ‘Where are you going?’
- 6 Because I have said these things, you are filled with grief.
- 7 But I tell you the truth: It is for your good that I am going away. Unless I go away, the Counselor will not come to you; but if I go, I will send him to you.
- 8 When he comes, he will convict the world of guilt in regard to sin and righteousness and judgment:
- 9 in regard to sin, because men do not believe in me;
- 10 in regard to righteousness, because I am going to the Father, where you can see me no longer;
- 11 and in regard to judgment, because the prince of this world now stands condemned.
- 12 “I have much more to say to you, more than you can now bear.
- 13 But when he, the Spirit of truth, comes, he will guide you into all truth. He will not speak on his own; he will speak only what he hears, and he will tell you what is yet to come.
- 14 He will bring glory to me by taking from what is mine and making it known to you.
- 15 All that belongs to the Father is mine. That is why I said the Spirit will take from what is mine and make it known to you.
- 16 “In a little while you will see me no more, and then after a little while you will see me.”

Acts 1:5-8

5 For John baptised with water, but in a few days you will be baptised with the Holy Spirit.”

6 So when they met together, they asked him, “Lord, are you at this time going to restore the kingdom to Israel?”

7 He said to them: “It is not for you to know the times or dates the Father has set by his own authority.

8 But you will receive power when the Holy Spirit comes on you; and you will be my witnesses in Jerusalem, and in all Judea and Samaria, and to the ends of the earth.”*

*This is also proven and documented fact that once you are filled God the Holy Spirit you are able (when God enables you) to speak to people in their own languages while you may only speak English for example when being led and walking in The Holy Spirit you will be able to speak to their languages to spread the gospel. See Agnes Ozman documented story and writing (in an another language other than here native English” in a following chapter.

Acts 2:4, 38-39

4 All of them were filled with the Holy Spirit and began to speak in other tongues as the Spirit enabled them.

38 Peter replied, “Repent and be baptised, every one of you, in the name of Jesus Christ for the forgiveness of your sins. And you will receive the gift of the Holy Spirit.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

39 The promise is for you and your children and for all who are far off—for all whom the Lord our God will call.”

The Epistle, the letter, of the Apostle Paul to the people in Rome is a wonderful truth and encouragement to us concerning the truth of the work of the Holy Spirit in our lives.

When studying the glorious guiding of the Holy Spirit we need to keep in mind as the elect that in everything we are to “be spiritual” (1 Cor 12:1).

Before examining the **hard reality** of our human weakness we need to be **truly spiritual and obedient**, I wish to re-visit the truths discussed in the chapter The Glory of The Deity of Our Lord Jesus Christ.

Jesus said concerning John 4:23-24

23 Yet a time is coming and has now come when the true worshipers will worship the Father in the Spirit and in truth, for they are the kind of worshipers the Father seeks.

24 God is spirit, and his worshipers must worship in the Spirit and in truth.”

This proves The Holy Spirit will guide us.

Truly Born Again Holy Spirit filled elect are **able not to sin**. Salvation can never be lost (Heb 13:5). We need to “get real” and **be obedient**. We are eternally justified through Jesus sacrifice.

Faithfully being Spiritual

What follows has been discussed before but repeated in a different context – following conviction and guidance of the Holy Spirit.

James 3:2

2 We all stumble in many ways. Anyone who is never at fault in what they say is perfect, able to keep their whole body in check.

Romans 6:11-23

11 In the same way, count yourselves dead to sin but alive to God in Christ Jesus.

12 Therefore do not let sin reign in your mortal body so that you obey its evil desires.

13 Do not offer any part of yourself to sin as an instrument of wickedness, but rather offer yourselves to God as those who have been brought from death to life; and offer every part of yourself to him as an instrument of righteousness.

14 For sin shall no longer be your master, because you are not under the law, but under grace.

15 What then? Shall we sin because we are not under the law but under grace? By no means!

16 Don't you know that when you offer yourselves to someone as obedient slaves, you are slaves of the one you obey— whether you are slaves to sin, which leads to death, or to obedience, which leads to righteousness?

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

- 17 But thanks be to God that, though you used to be slaves to sin, you have come to obey from your heart the pattern of teaching that has now claimed your allegiance.
- 18 You have been set free from sin and have become slaves to righteousness.
- 19 I am using an example from everyday life because of your human limitations. Just as you used to offer yourselves as slaves to impurity and to ever-increasing wickedness, so now offer yourselves as slaves to righteousness leading to holiness.
- 20 When you were slaves to sin, you were free from the control of righteousness.
- 21 What benefit did you reap at that time from the things you are now ashamed of? Those things result in death!
- 22 But now that you have been set free from sin and have become slaves of God, the benefit you reap leads to holiness, and the result is eternal life.
- 23 For the wages of sin is death, but the gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord.

Davis explains that God pardons all our sins and accepts us as righteous and that this is through faith. I add that righteousness is God's commitment to do (for those to whom He has given faith) for us what we cannot do for ourselves. Indeed it is the side of His justice that concerns our rescue and acquittal (Rom 4). Davis notes the Scripture (Rom 3:20, 23, 24, 28; 5:1). I further add from Davis' listing of Romans 3:23, that whilst we are still sinners, through faith God sees us as justified – "Just-if-I or just-as-if-I" had not sinned (I emphase and comment).

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

Hunt discusses justification and the word justify, explaining that it means “to declare righteous or to treat as righteous.”²¹⁶ He continues “justify is the verdict of acquittal ...”²¹⁷

Watson defines justification as “an act of God, God’s free grace whereby He pardons all our sins, and accepts us as righteous in His sight, only for the righteousness of Christ, imputed to us, and received by faith alone.”²¹⁸ Watson highlights that Christ has made us to be righteous through faith (1 Cor 1:30; Rom 5:1). Watson also highlights that “justification is a fixed permanent thing, it can never be lost.”²¹⁹

Thus the need to re-visit how the Father chose His elect in His saving Son Jesus. Also in this chapter the focus is on always “being spiritual” – being guided by the Holy Spirit 24/7.

Concerning the wisdom of Christ and being mindful of His divinity, one area I am very interested in, is the authority given to Jesus by the Father concerning the truth again in John 10:29:

29 “My Father, who has given them to me, is greater than all; no-one can snatch out of my Father’s hand.”

Jesus follows this with the wonderful truth, “I and the Father are one” (Jn 10:30).

²¹⁶ T W Hunt, The Mind of Christ. (Nashville: Broadman and Holman Publishers, 1995), p 152

²¹⁷ Ibid.

²¹⁸ Thomas Watson, A Body of Divinity. (Edinburgh: the Banner of Truth Trust, 1978), p 226

²¹⁹ Ibid, 229

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

Does God choose as He pleases? Does His choice depend on advanced awareness? For Augustine, suggests Erickson, “for God by an unalterable decree has determined who is to be saved; being totally of God’s grace, salvation in no way depends on humans or what they do...”²²⁰

Following these comments by Augustine, Erickson looks at differing views of predestination, firstly Calvin. He notes the “acronym TULIP: total depravity, unconditional predestination, limited atonement, irresistible grace and perseverance.”²²¹ I have touched on these truths already, however the focus and context now concerns Jesus and His deity as God – the Son of God. We are obedient to His Holy Spirit with whom we and in we are sealed. Erickson notes that total depravity “means that every individual is so sinful as to be unable to respond to any offer of grace.”²²² I see this in many instances where Jesus speaks to the Pharisees. He adds that sometimes “the phrase ‘total inability’ is used, meaning that sinners have lost the ability to do good and are unable to convert themselves.” I add the last two words “convert themselves” should actually be “regenerate themselves” as conversion is the process of growth and knowledge as the elect’s response. This is why I have already acknowledged Romans 3:10-12 and Jesus’ words:

“The Son of Man came to seek and to save what was lost.” (Lk 19:10).

²²⁰ Millard J Erickson, Christian Theology. (Grand Rapids: Baker Book House, 1998), p 924

²²¹ Ibid, 928

²²² Ibid.

Acts 1:8

8 But you will receive power when the Holy Spirit comes on you; and you will be my witnesses in Jerusalem, and in all Judea and Samaria, and to the ends of the earth.”

The infilling of your body (which upon so becomes a Temple of God) is the faith seed of Holy Faith.

Matthew 17:20

20 And He said to them, "Because of the littleness of your faith; for truly I say to you, if you have faith the size of a mustard seed, you will say to this mountain, 'Move from here to there,' and it will move; and nothing will be impossible to you.

Remember you build up your faith by praying in the Holy Ghost when given Holy Faith to you when you have received the Holy Spirit.

Jude 20-21

20 But you, dear friends, by building yourselves up in your most holy faith and praying in the Holy Spirit,
21 keep yourselves in God’s love as you wait for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ to bring you to eternal life.

Thus here I observe and see the need to look to Jesus completely in the right action or behaviour with the aim of being successful for eternity through faith in Jesus – being declared righteous, and the comfort only He gives, mindful that even our faith is His gift (Eph 2:5-8). Jesus is Saviour and has God’s full authority. Further commenting on God’s actions, Erickson notes the choice of the

nation of Israel and comments “in Romans 9 Paul argues impressively that all of these choices are totally of God and in no way depend on the people chosen.”²²³ Romans 9:15-16 is cited here. Erickson also notes that election is “Efficacious”,²²⁴ in that those whom God chooses will most certainly come to faith in Jesus and, for that matter, will persevere in that faith to the end.”²²⁵ A comment on “chooses.” Erickson comments here that election is efficacious and the elect will certainly come to faith in Jesus and will persevere to the end could be more accurately stated. I have already revisited and discussed the sovereignty of God. What I am emphasizing here is that Erickson’s comments in this context limit the sovereignty of God. I ask the question, who is doing the “coming to faith”? Who is doing the “persevering to the end”? I emphasize here that God gives the faith in Jesus, through the grace of Jesus (Rom 3:22, 26); where the Greek teaches faith “of” Jesus (again, Rom 3:22; Eph 2:5-8), and God preserves His elect (Heb 13:5).

Erickson explains that we confidently understand God’s plan will be fulfilled and that the “elect will come to faith,”²²⁶ also understanding that we must not criticize ourselves when in our witness some do not come to faith in Jesus for that occurred in His ministry also (Jn 6:37, 44), and we should be encouraged in our witness and evangelism as we do not know who is the elect and we must understand and acknowledge that it is all by grace – God’s unmerited favour through the authority given through Jesus. What a comfort this is and an encouragement to press on towards the goal God has given to believers – to be successful, that is to be faithful to Jesus.

²²³ Ibid, 930

²²⁴ Ibid.

²²⁵ Millard J Erickson, *Christian Theology*. (Grand Rapids, Mich: Baker Books, 1998), p 930

²²⁶ Ibid, 940

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

Jesus is at the follower's side in the Holy Spirit. From truths above then we need to get real – obedient to the Holy Spirit in whom we are sealed and whom guides us through Holy Faith.

Commenting on the above – the Grace of Jesus, and Jesus' requirement also for our obedience, Carson in his reflections on assurance makes an interesting comment about election that as an “element in the Biblical portrayal of God's sovereignty never functions so as to destroy human responsibility...”²²⁷ I add that here “sovereignty” points directly to the deity of Jesus. This is a very important truth. Jesus taught the wisdom of this truth the day before Good Friday.

“Jesus said: ‘I am the Way the Truth and the Life.

Jesus said: “If you love me you will obey what I command.”” (Jn 14:15)

Jesus then explained that he had authority to say these words – authority

“As the Father has loved me, so have I loved you. Now remain in my love. If you obey my commands, you will remain in my love, just as I have obeyed my Father's commands and remain in His love.” (Jn 15:9-10)

Once truly regenerated we can never lose our salvation. I am not being Universalist here. I have already mentioned John 10:29; 5:24. We have been given by the Father to the Son for all Eternity but we will still sin. This is an important through for our attitudes in “being spiritual” (1 Cor 12:1).

²²⁷ D A Carson, “Reflections on Assurance” Still Sovereign, eds Thomas R Schreiner, Bruce A Ware (Grand Rapids: Baker Books, 2000), p 272

It's wonderful to focus again on the truth of the selfless love of Jesus – His dedication to “save His people from their sins” (Mt 1:21) – His obligatory love, His mission and duty in obedience to His Father to complete the Father's purposes – the redemption of the elect. Also commenting on the point above, Schreiner explains that God – YAHWEH (Father, Son and Holy Spirit) – is completely sovereign and “yet human choices and responsibility are not a charade. God ordains all that comes to pass and is good; and yet evil exists, and it is really evil. God chooses only some to be saved, and yet there is also the true sense in which He desires the salvation of all. Those who are elect will never lose their salvation, and yet those who do not persevere to the end will not inherit the Kingdom of God.”²²⁸ The above statement is of a human mind – a Christian brother or sister with the mind of Christ. However, none can judge, and I thus focus on the truth of the parable of the sower and the wheat and the tares here.

Westblade in Schreiner comments on ability in his discussion on divine election. He notes “God Himself gives and withholds the ability to trust. God, not the sinner, should therefore be held responsible.”²²⁹ This highlights how difficult this theological truth is to our finite minds as Westblade continues “that God gives, an ability to trust to have a will that is favourably disposed, is a moral ability, one that we commonly distinguish in practice from our natural or physical abilities.”²³⁰ Schreiner expands this comment by his comment on prevenient grace where he distinguishes between moral and physical ability.

²²⁸ Thomas R Schreiner, Bruce A Ware, eds Still Sovereign. (Grand Rapids: Baker Books, 2000), p 19

²²⁹ Donald Westblade, “Divine Election in the Pauline Literature.” Still Sovereign eds. Thomas R Schreiner, Bruce A Ware (Grand Rapids: Baker Books, 2000), p 79

²³⁰ Ibid.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

He notes that “God gives commands to unbelievers that they can physically obey; that is, they could observe His commandments if they desired to do so. Unbelievers are morally unable to keep God’s commands in the sense that they have no desire to obey all of His commandments.”²³¹ Thus he explains prevenient grace that before they repent as the scriptures teach “that they have no moral ability to believe, and the only way they will believe is if they are given by the Father to the Son. This revelation is not vouchsafed to all people but only to the elect.”²³² He takes this thought one step further by commenting on Scripture where Jesus commands believers “to be perfect (Mt 5:48), but the need for forgiveness (Mt 6:14-15) demonstrates that perfection is impossible to attain.”²³³ I note as Schreiner discusses that it is difficult for humankind to accept their responsibility for sin irrespective of the truth that “they are born with an inclination and that will inevitably lead them to sin.”²³⁴

The reality discussed by Schreiner that it is “the kindness of God”²³⁵ that should give people understanding and leading to repentance. As Schreiner had already stated that Adam was still responsible for their “failure to respond to God’s grace.”²³⁶

These are awesome thoughts as we stand in awe of the righteousness and wisdom of Jesus in the care of our loving and merciful Father who patiently waits for those to change – to turn to Him in repentance and faith answering the call in actions that are

²³¹ Thomas R Schreiner, “Does Scripture Teach Prevenient Grace in the Wesleyan Sense?” in Still Sovereign eds. Thomas R Schreiner, Bruce A Ware (Grand Rapids: Baker Books, 2000), p 243

²³² Ibid.

²³³ Ibid.

²³⁴ Ibid, 244

²³⁵ Ibid.

²³⁶ Ibid.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

successful – wise actions for now and eternity through truly trusting in the guidance of the Holy Spirit through praying in Holy Faith.

I reason that the Holy Spirit through the conviction of those to be regenerated will always be successful through Jesus' irresistible grace. I cannot judge as stated but can only be a faithful teacher of Scripture to all. **I am not a judge but be a fruit inspector as led by the Holy Spirit.** Those who are elect will come to Jesus. Only Jesus knows who the elect are. The elect will respond to the Holy Spirit's, the Spirit of Jesus' effectual calling.

“And everyone who calls on the name of the Lord will be saved.” (Acts 2:21)

Through the conviction of the Holy Spirit I focus again on that no-one is perfect, good or holy by their own self-righteousness (Rom 3:10-12). I also focus on the reality of:

“Praise be to the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who has blessed us in the heavenly realms with every spiritual blessing in Christ. For He chose us in Him before the creation of the world to be holy and blameless in His sight. In love He predestined us to be adopted as His sons and daughters through Jesus Christ...in Him we were also chosen having been predestined according to the plan of Him who works out everything in conformity with His purpose and will, in order that we, who were the first to hope in Christ, might be for the praise of His glory. And you were included in Christ when you heard the word of truth, the Gospel of your salvation. Having believed, you were marked in Him with a seal, the promised Holy Spirit, who is a deposit guaranteeing our inheritance ...” (Eph 1:3, 4; 11-14)

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

I acknowledge that this is a very important truth especially concerning purity where believers are to be “holy and blameless in the Father’s sight”.

The focus of this chapter on the Holy Spirit is – being Spiritual (1 Cor 12:1). This is translated “spiritual gifts” or “spiritual matters” but this simply means “being Spiritual” walking and being led of the Holy Spirit who gives words or messages.

Let us repeat for emphasis in Holy Faith:

I Cor 12:1

1 Now about the “gifts” of the Spirit, brothers and sisters, I do not want you to be uninformed.

And again;

1 Now about the “matters” of the Spirit, brothers and sisters, I do not want you to be uninformed.

The word “matters” legally means:²³⁷

Legal matter management or “matters management” refers to activities involved in managing all aspects of the corporate legal spiritual matters events when the church comes together. As the Spirit-filled Elect and non-believers meet in public meetings around the word of God, the spiritual matters of the voice of The Holy Spirit

²³⁷ https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Legal_matter_management

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

can be operated in the church corporately which as described (1 Cor 12) and which is further explained later in the book.

We have to be “Totally Spiritually Truthful and Obedient”.
i.e. The Real Thing. The need of being Spiritual in Holy Faith.

Acts 10:46

45 The circumcised believers who had come with Peter were astonished that the gift of the Holy Spirit had been poured out even on Gentiles.

46 For they heard them speaking in tongues and praising God.

Acts 19:6

6 When Paul placed his hands on them, the Holy Spirit came on them, and they spoke in tongues and prophesied.

This is the working of the Holy Spirit that you would hear the sound of the Spirit.

John 3:8

8 The wind blows wherever it pleases. You hear its sound, but you cannot tell where it comes from or where it is going. **So it is with everyone born of the Spirit.”**

John 4:23-24

23 Yet a time is coming and has now come when the true worshipers will worship the Father in the Spirit and in truth, for they are the kind of worshipers the Father seeks.
24 God is spirit, and his worshipers must worship in the Spirit and in truth.”

Jude 20:20-21

20 But you, dear friends, by building yourselves up in your most holy faith and praying in the Holy Spirit,
21 keep yourselves in God’s love as you wait for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ to bring you to eternal life.

I stated above that the elect **are able not to sin**. With the above truths in mind we need to examine why **we do not have to sin because of the indwelling guidance of the Holy Spirit 24/7**.

Romans 6:1-23

1 What shall we say, then? Shall we go on sinning so that grace may increase?
2 By no means! We died to sin; how can we live in it any longer?
3 Or don’t you know that all of us who were baptised into Christ Jesus were baptised into his death?
4 We were therefore buried with him through baptism into death in order that, just as Christ was raised from the dead through the glory of the Father, we too may live a new life.
5 If we have been united with him like this in his death, we will certainly also be united with him in his resurrection.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

- 6 For we know that our old self was crucified with him so that the body of sin might be done away with, that we should no longer be slaves to sin—
- 7 because anyone who has died has been freed from sin.
- 8 Now if we died with Christ, we believe that we will also live with him.
- 9 For we know that since Christ was raised from the dead, he cannot die again; death no longer has mastery over him.
- 10 The death he died, he died to sin once for all; but the life he lives, he lives to God.
- 11 In the same way, count yourselves dead to sin but alive to God in Christ Jesus.
- 12 Therefore do not let sin reign in your mortal body so that you obey its evil desires.
- 13 Do not offer the parts of your body to sin, as instruments of wickedness, but rather offer yourselves to God, as those who have been brought from death to life; and offer the parts of your body to him as instruments of righteousness.
- 14 For sin shall not be your master, because you are not under law, but under grace.
- 15 What then? Shall we sin because we are not under law but under grace? By no means!
- 16 Don't you know that when you offer yourselves to someone to obey him as slaves, you are slaves to the one whom you obey - whether you are slaves to sin, which leads to death, or to obedience, which leads to righteousness?
- 17 But thanks be to God that, though you used to be slaves to sin, you wholeheartedly obeyed the form of teaching to which you were entrusted.
- 18 You have been set free from sin and have become slaves to righteousness.**

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

- 19 I put this in human terms because you are weak in your natural selves. Just as you used to offer the parts of your body in slavery to impurity and to ever-increasing wickedness, so now offer them in slavery to righteousness leading to holiness.
- 20 When you were slaves to sin, you were free from the control of righteousness.
- 21 What benefit did you reap at that time from the things you are now ashamed of? Those things result in death!
- 22 But now that you have been set free from sin and have become slaves to God, the benefit you reap leads to holiness, and the result is eternal life.
- 23 For the wages of sin is death, but the gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord.

In this wonderful truth above, the Holy Spirit guides us to understand that we really **do not want to sin** (:2). We “died to sin” and this is now past tense, past attitudes. God has given us His love as His Holy Spirit is in us and guiding us (Romans 5:5). **We need to get real and spiritually obedient!** We as elect are raised with Jesus and have a new life (:4-6). **We are free** (John 8:32,36). We do not have to sin anymore (:18) – we are free from sin. We are justified – “just-as-if-I” did not sin. Thank you, Jesus and for your Holy Spirit’s guidance in my life.

However, Paul goes on to say that as the elect we are human. Paul teaches on the Law:

Romans 7:7-10

- 7 What shall we say, then? Is the law sin? Certainly not! Indeed I would not have known what sin was except through the law. For I

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

would not have known what coveting really was if the law had not said, “Do not covet.”

8 But sin, seizing the opportunity afforded by the commandment, produced in me every kind of covetous desire. For apart from law, sin is dead.

9 Once I was alive apart from law; but when the commandment came, sin sprang to life and I died.

10 I found that the very commandment that was intended to bring life actually brought death.

Paul continues with the constant human weakness which from time to time distracts all of us.

Romans 7:22-25

22 For in my inner being I delight in God’s law;

23 but I see another law at work in the members of my body, waging war against the law of my mind and making me a prisoner of the law of sin at work within my members.

24 What a wretched man I am! Who will rescue me from this body of death?

25 Thanks be to God—through Jesus Christ our Lord! So then, I myself in my mind am a slave to God’s law, but in the sinful nature a slave to the law of sin.

Then, in this wonderful teaching by Paul concerning life through The Holy Spirit he begins with the word “Therefore,”.

Romans 8

- 1 Therefore, there is now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus,
- 2 **because through Christ Jesus the law of the Spirit of life set me free from the law of sin and death.**
- 3 For what the law was powerless to do in that it was weakened by the sinful nature, God did by sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful man to be a sin offering. And so he condemned sin in sinful man,
- 4 in order that the righteous requirements of the law might be fully met in us, who do not live according to the sinful nature but according to the Spirit.
- 5 Those who live according to the sinful nature have their minds set on what that nature desires; but those who live in accordance with the Spirit have their minds set on what the Spirit desires.
- 6 The mind of sinful man is death, but the mind controlled by the Spirit is life and peace;
- 7 the sinful mind is hostile to God. It does not submit to God's law, nor can it do so.
- 8 Those controlled by the sinful nature cannot please God.
- 9 You, however, are controlled not by the sinful nature but by the Spirit, if the Spirit of God lives in you. And if anyone does not have the Spirit of Christ, he does not belong to Christ.
- 10 But if Christ is in you, your body is dead because of sin, yet your spirit is alive because of righteousness.
- 11 And if the Spirit of him who raised Jesus from the dead is living in you, he who raised Christ from the dead will also give life to your mortal bodies through his Spirit, who lives in you.
- 12 Therefore, brothers, we have an obligation—but it is not to the sinful nature, to live according to it.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

- 13 For if you live according to the sinful nature, you will die; but if by the Spirit you put to death the misdeeds of the body, you will live,
- 14 because those who are led by the Spirit of God are sons of God.
- 15 For you did not receive a spirit that makes you a slave again to fear, but you received the Spirit of sonship. And by him we cry, *“Abba, Father.”*
- 16 The Spirit himself testifies with our spirit that we are God’s children.
- 17 Now if we are children, then we are heirs—heirs of God and co-heirs with Christ, if indeed we share in his sufferings in order that we may also share in his glory.
- 18 I consider that our present sufferings are not worth comparing with the glory that will be revealed in us.
- 19 The creation waits in eager expectation for the sons of God to be revealed.
- 20 For the creation was subjected to frustration, not by its own choice, but by the will of the one who subjected it, in hope
- 21 that the creation itself will be liberated from its bondage to decay and brought into the glorious freedom of the children of God.
- 22 We know that the whole creation has been groaning as in the pains of childbirth right up to the present time.
- 23 Not only so, but we ourselves, who have the first fruits of the Spirit, groan inwardly as we wait eagerly for our adoption as sons, the redemption of our bodies.
- 24 For in this hope we were saved. But hope that is seen is no hope at all. Who hopes for what he already has?

- 25 But if we hope for what we do not yet have, we wait for it patiently.
- 26 In the same way, the Spirit helps us in our weakness. We do not know what we ought to pray for, but the Spirit himself intercedes for us with groans that words cannot express*.**
- 27 And he who searches our hearts knows the mind of the Spirit, because the Spirit intercedes for the saints in accordance with God's will.
- 28 And we know that in all things God works for the good of those who love him, who have been called according to his purpose.
- 29 For those God foreknew he also predestined to be conformed to the likeness of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brothers.
- 30 And those he predestined, he also called; those he called, he also justified; those he justified, he also glorified.
- 31 What, then, shall we say in response to this? If God is for us, who can be against us?
- 32 He who did not spare his own Son, but gave him up for us all—how will he not also, along with him, graciously give us all things?
- 33 Who will bring any charge against those whom God has chosen? It is God who justifies.
- 34 Who is he that condemns? Christ Jesus, who died—more than that, who was raised to life—is at the right hand of God and is also interceding for us.
- 35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? Shall trouble or hardship or persecution or famine or nakedness or danger or sword?
- 36 As it is written: "For your sake we face death all day long; we are considered as sheep to be slaughtered."
- 37 No, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him who loved us.

**38 For I am convinced that neither death nor life, neither angels nor demons, neither the present nor the future, nor any powers,
39 neither height nor depth, nor anything else in all creation, will be able to separate us from the love of God that is in Christ Jesus our Lord.**

In :2 above “law of spirit of life” is controlling power of the Holy Spirit through Holy Faith in an obedient life set free from controlling power of sin and death.

*:26 This has been medically and speech pathology proven to be true as noted below.

In the above truth Paul teaches in Romans 8 that we as the elect are not controlled by the sinful nature but through the strength Jesus gives, we are controlled and guided – yes – and convicted to obedience, by His Holy Spirit. Remember in Romans 6, Paul teaches we do not have to sin any longer. In Romans 7 he teaches that in our humanity we may be weakened by the devil. In Romans’ 8, above, Paul encourages us (:12) that we have “an obligation – but it is not to the sinful nature...” We are encouraged by Paul that through the Holy Spirits’ guidance we will share in Jesus’ Glory - heirs with Jesus!

We know there will be difficulties. Jesus in His second nature as perfect man knew the difficulties – for example, temptation in the wilderness. We are helped in our weakness – the weakness Paul teaches in Romans 7. Through the guidance of the Holy Spirit we will overcome, again:

Romans 8:22-30

22 We know that the whole creation has been groaning as in the pains of childbirth right up to the present time.

23 Not only so, but we ourselves, who have the first fruits of the Spirit, groan inwardly as we wait eagerly for our adoption as sons, the redemption of our bodies.

24 For in this hope we were saved. But hope that is seen is no hope at all. Who hopes for what he already has?

25 But if we hope for what we do not yet have, we wait for it patiently.

26 In the same way, the Spirit helps us in our weakness*. We do not know what we **ought to pray for**, but the Spirit himself intercedes for us with groans that words cannot express.**

27 And he who searches our hearts knows the mind of the Spirit, because the Spirit intercedes for the saints in accordance with God's will.

28 And we know that in all things God works for the good of those who love him, who have been called according to his purpose.

29 For those God foreknew he also predestined to be conformed to the likeness of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brothers.

30 And those he predestined, he also called; those he called, he also justified; those he justified, he also glorified.

*Weakness is sickness. It has been medically proven by Carl R Peterson MD, that when one prays in tongues The Holy Spirit activates two parts of the brain that otherwise are inactive and by doing so increases the persons immune system by 35-40%²³⁸.

²³⁸ <https://hischarisisenough.wordpress.com/2011/06/14/medical-facts-about-speaking-in-tongues-carl-r-peterson-m-d/>

EFFECTS OF EXTENDED VERBAL PRAYER

“I have had a number of inquiries concerning the efficacy of praying in the spirit (speaking in tongues) and its benefit to the human immune system, i.e., immunity enhanced by chemicals released from a part of the brain. I am attempting to clarify some information I have shared with a number of ministers. This is information that may be deduced from what we know about the way the brain functions. We do know the part of the brain affected most noticeably by extended prayer represents a significant portion of the brain and its metabolic activity. Therefore, voluntary speech during extended vocal prayer causes a major stimulation in these parts of the brain (mainly the hypothalamus).

The hypothalamus has direct regulation of four major systems of the body, mainly: a) the pituitary gland and all target endocrine glands;

b) the total immune system;

c) the entire autonomic system; and

d) the production of brain hormones called endorphins and encephalons, which are chemicals the body produces and are 100-200 times more powerful than morphine.

In summary, a very significant percentage of the central nervous system is directly and indirectly activated in the process of extended verbal and musical prayer over a period of time. This results in a significant release of brain hormones which, in turn, increases the body's general immunity. It is further enhanced through joyful laughter with increased respirations and oxygen intake to the brain, diaphragm and other muscles. This same phenomenon is seen in physical activity in general, i.e., running, etc.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

We know from the Word of God that there is a true joy that builds and sustains. Nehemiah tells us the joy of the Lord is our strength. There is joy in the presence of Jehovah. We, as believers having entered into that wonderful presence of our Lord, know this to be true. What we must continue to remember is that the joy of the Lord spoken of in the Word is so much more than any manifestation. We can truly have that unspeakable joy in the face of any trials we may encounter, if our joy is grounded in a knowledge of the Lord Jesus Christ.

I hope the above information helps to clarify the report you received regarding my statement in the area of the physical effects of speaking in tongues and joyful laughter for extended periods of time. Truly, we all benefit — body, soul, and spirit — from obedience and yielding to the Spirit of God in every area of our lives.

Carl R. Peterson, M.D.” This excerpt is extracted in verbatim.

** Also the spiritual opposition is stronger than us humans, therefore praying in the Holy Spirit builds up our Spiritual Weakness's and Holy Faith.

Remember it's all about being Spiritual.

True believers, true born again believers never lose their salvation. We are part of God's treasured possession – the House of Israel. (Rom 11) I need to include here a truth already discussed in the chapter - The Glory of the Deity of Our Lord Jesus Christ, with comment in Hebrews 6. I do this to explain further that in weakness or not knowing what OUGHT TO PRAY we pray in Tongues because the Holy Spirit knows all things even better than we know ourselves.

John 16:13

13 But when he, the Spirit of truth, comes, he will guide you into all the truth. He will not speak on his own; he will speak only what he hears, and he will tell you what is yet to come.

The Holy Spirit guides us into all truth when we do not resist Him, but rather praying in our Holy Spirit tongue He gives us the ability to be led by Him.

I am reminded that Griffith Thomas comments on atoning propitiation sacrifice of Jesus and His righteousness which is imputed to the believer. Griffith Thomas states “It is not enough that our Lord’s death occurred in history; **it must also become part of our personal experience, in order that it may be a spiritual force in our life.**”²³⁹ He goes on to explain Article 11 in the Book of Common Prayer – “We are accounted righteous before God, only for the merit of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ by faith, and not for our own works ...”²⁴⁰ Commenting on Article 11 Griffith Thomas suggest that it is the compliment of Article 2 – “The Son which is the Word of the Father, begotten from everlasting of the Father, the very and eternal God, and of one substance with the Father, took man’s nature...”²⁴¹ I observes from Griffith Thomas’ comments the valuable truth that Jesus is the eternal second Person, the Son from everlasting, the eternal Living Word (Jn 1:1). Where I have said “observes above”, I need to expand this important truth noted by Griffith Thomas concerning “...imputed to the believer.” The phrase above “...imputed to the believer...” is wonderful. Regenerated with Holy Faith.

²³⁹ W H Griffith Thomas, The Catholic Faith. (London: Church Book Room Press Ltd, 1966), p 54

²⁴⁰ Ibid, 55

²⁴¹ Ibid.

Being filled with the Holy Spirit and knowing this glorious anointing (1 Jn 2:20ff) this imputation is amazing. On regeneration, on being saved, salvation is not lost (Lk 19:10; Heb 13:5). Each new believer now begins to know and grow in obedience. Of course there is a warning in relation to sin as already noted above (Rom 6:1-18). This warning is highlighted in the following passage.

Therefore let us leave the elementary teachings about Christ and go on to maturity, not laying again the foundation of repentance from acts that lead to death, and of faith in God, 2. instruction about baptisms, the laying on of hands, the resurrection of the dead, and eternal judgment. 3. And God permitting, we will do so. **4. It is impossible for those who have once been enlightened, who have tasted the heavenly gift, who have shared in the Holy Spirit, 5. who have tasted the goodness of the word of God and the powers of the coming age, 6. if they fall away, to be brought back to repentance, because to their loss they are crucifying the Son of God all over again and subjecting him to public disgrace.** 7. Land that drinks in the rain often falling on it and that produces a crop useful to those for whom it is farmed receives the blessing of God. 8. But land that produces thorns and thistles is worthless and is in danger of being cursed. In the end it will be burned. **9. Even though we speak like this, dear friends, we are confident of better things in your case – things that accompany salvation.** 10. God is not unjust; he will not forget your work and the love you have shown him as you have helped his people and continue to help them. 11. We want each of you to show this same diligence to the very end, in order to make your hope sure.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

12. We do not want you to become lazy, but to imitate those who through faith and patience inherit what has been promised. 13. When God made his promise to Abraham, since there was no one greater for him to swear by, he swore by himself, 14. saying, “I will surely bless you and give you many descendants.” 15. And so after waiting patiently, Abraham received what was promised. 16. Men swear by someone greater than themselves, and the oath confirms what is said and puts an end to all argument. 17. Because God wanted to make the unchanging nature of his purpose very clear to the heirs of what was promised, he confirmed it with an oath. 18. God did this so that, by two unchangeable things in which it is impossible for God to lie, we who have fled to take hold of the hope offered to us may be greatly encouraged. 19. We have this hope as an anchor for the soul, firm and secure. It enters the inner sanctuary behind the curtain, 20. where Jesus, who went before us, has entered on our behalf. He has become a high priest forever, in the order of Melchizedek. (Hebrews 6)

I have emphasized that after regeneration the new believer will want to know and grow. Thus you will note that the passage starts with the word “therefore” which refers back to a previous warning about falling away. I ask the question, “Can a Christian fall away?” In the passage quoted the writer suggests that we “leave the elementary teachings about Christ and go onto maturity.” The passage raises the question about falling from grace or losing salvation. I suggest that the passage does not teach that one of the elect can ever lose salvation as suggested in verses 4-6.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

I suggest that this is a “hypothetical argument” which warns Christians from a Jewish background that being born in the Spirit will result in encouragement from the Holy Spirit to want to know more about Jesus and to grow to maturity in Him. I also suggest these verses are a warning against backsliding. I do not consider that this passage is suggesting that the believer can “lose their salvation” for the truth is that this cannot happen. What can be the case is that the person had never been regenerated in the first place. I have included the whole passage (Heb 6) to emphasize that even though this Scripture “speaks like this” (:9) there is confidence that God is at work in their hearts and that they are regenerated and that these words in Scripture here are a great encouragement to those who are regenerated but who need emphasis by God of His promises and that they need to constantly look to Him whilst waiting patiently for His continual blessings. If there is any doubt on the part of the believer, this should not be seen as a sign that the believer is not a regenerated person. Doubt should send the believer back to God’s word in order to reconcile any differences or address any doubts. For example, if prayer is unanswered, a believer would not turn their back on God and His promises, but would go back to God’s word to confirm that God’s ways are far better than ours (Jn 6:39-40; 10:27-30; Phil 1:9-10; 3:12-17). I include the whole of Hebrews 6 passage for context purposes. It is dangerous in some cases to take a verse of Scripture by itself to prove a particular point.

Paul’s letter to the Hebrews’ 10:25-26 confirms the same truth of my comments for Hebrews 6.

Also in Paul’s letter to the people in Corinth.

1 Corinthians 2:6-12

6 We do, however, speak a message of wisdom among the mature, but not the wisdom of this age or of the rulers of this age, who are coming to nothing.

7 No, we speak of God's secret wisdom, a wisdom that has been hidden and that God destined for our glory before time began.

8 None of the rulers of this age understood it, for if they had, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory.

9 However, as it is written: "No eye has seen, no ear has heard, no mind has conceived what God has prepared for those who love him" —

10 but God has revealed it to us by his Spirit. The Spirit searches all things, even the deep things of God.

11 For who among men knows the thoughts of a man except the man's spirit within him? In the same way no one knows the thoughts of God except the Spirit of God.

12 We have not received the spirit of the world but the Spirit who is from God, that we may understand what God has freely given us.

1 Corinthians 12:1

1 Now about spiritual gifts, brothers, I do not want you to be ignorant.

In the above passage (1 Cor 12:1) Paul is being very practical. The version NIV and RSV the Greek word pneumatikon is translated "Spiritual gifts". The actual Greek word is "spiritual matters". From my study of the Greek definition I suggest "being spiritual" – meaning actually "doing" – knowing and doing the work guided by the Person The Holy Spirit. We are saved and sealed by the Holy Spirit (Eph1:13) to Work:

Ephesians 1:13

“13 And you also were included in Christ when you heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation. Having believed, you were marked in him with a seal, the promised Holy Spirit,”

Ephesians 2:10

10 For we are God’s workmanship, created in Christ Jesus to do good works, which God prepared in advance for us to do.

Ephesians 6:17-20

17 Take the helmet of salvation and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God.

18 And pray in the Spirit on all occasions with all kinds of prayers and requests. With this in mind, be alert and always keep on praying for all the saints.

19 Pray also for me, that whenever I open my mouth, words may be given me so that I will fearlessly make known the mystery of the gospel,

20 for which I am an ambassador in chains. Pray that I may declare it fearlessly, as I should.

2 Thessalonians 2:13

3 But we ought always to thank God for you, brothers loved by the Lord, because from the beginning God chose you to be saved through the sanctifying work of the Spirit and through belief in the truth.

Jude 20-21

20 But you, dear friends, build yourselves up in your most holy faith and pray in the Holy Spirit.

21 Keep yourselves in God's love as you wait for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ to bring you to eternal life.

The Next two chapters explain and expound the following:

Firstly – How to get saved;

Secondly – How to walk in God the Holy Spirit;

Thirdly - How to operate correctly personally and in Corporate Spiritual Matters - when the church comes together corporately. i.e. When the church comes together are to operate spiritually – i.e. the voice messages of the Holy Spirit in an orderly method.

THE GLORY AND POWER OF THE HOLY SPIRIT IN REGENERATION AND BEING BORN AGAIN

A wonderful summary of the work of the Holy Spirit.

To be born again it must be through God, Jesus and The Holy Spirit. It is God's Glory to redeem the lost. We see Jesus explained this truth in John 3 how one becomes regenerated.

John 3:1-8

- 1 Now there was a man of the Pharisees named Nicodemus, a member of the Jewish ruling council.
- 2 He came to Jesus at night and said, "Rabbi, we know you are a teacher who has come from God. For no one could perform the miraculous signs you are doing if God were not with him."
- 3 In reply Jesus declared, "I tell you the truth, no one can see the kingdom of God unless he is born again."
- 4 "How can a man be born when he is old?" Nicodemus asked. "Surely he cannot enter a second time into his mother's womb to be born!"
- 5 Jesus answered, "I tell you the truth, no one can enter the kingdom of God unless he is **born of water and the Spirit.**
- 6 Flesh gives birth to flesh, but the Spirit gives birth to spirit.
- 7 You should not be surprised at my saying, 'You must be born again.'
- 8 The wind blows wherever it pleases. You hear its sound, but you cannot tell where it comes from or where it is going. **So it is with everyone born of the Spirit.**"

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

Here in verse John 4:8 we see the truth that the Spirit - The Holy Spirit has a voice and that everyone that is born of the Holy Spirit will have a voice of the Holy Spirit - that is he/she will speak in **stammering lips and another tongue** as we see in Isaiah 28:11, 1 Cor 14:21 Another tongue being the audible sound and language of the Holy Spirit for that person – it is most often individualized.

John 4:23-24

23 Yet a time is coming and has now come when the true worshipers will worship the Father in the Spirit and in truth, for **they are the kind of worshipers the Father seeks.**

24 God is spirit, and his worshipers must worship in the Spirit and in truth.”

Romans 10:9

9 If you declare with your mouth, “Jesus is Lord,” and believe in your heart that God raised him from the dead, you will be saved.

10 For it is with your heart that you believe and are justified, and it is with your mouth that you profess your faith and are saved.

And God seeks those that profess with their Holy Faith that HE has given them.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

Therefore if one speaks English only “for example” when he/she speaks in Tongues when The Holy Spirit loosens His/Her Tongue for the first time they will speak in tongues and will have that ability for the rest of their lives.

So How does one get saved? To be Born/regenerated by God’s Glory The Holy Spirit?

It is a simple 3 step process that anyone and everyone can do even those who cannot hear or speak.

1. Repent that is turnaround from sin or separation from God.

(Acts 2:38-39)

38 Peter replied, “Repent and be baptised, every one of you, in the name of Jesus Christ for the forgiveness of your sins. And you will receive the gift of the Holy Spirit.

39 The promise is for you and your children and for all who are far off—for all whom the Lord our God will call.”

2. Be born of Water – that is be baptised by full immersion.

(John 3:5)

5 Jesus answered, “Very truly I tell you, no one can enter the kingdom of God **unless they are born of water and the Spirit**

3. Be born of the Holy Spirit (John 3:5) – and when you are, you will hear the sound of the Holy Spirit (John 3:8) – you will speak in tongues.

Mark 16:17

17 And these signs will accompany those who believe:;
they will speak in new tongues;

*Note points two and three can happen in any order.

To receive the Holy Spirit Person all you need to do is, just repeat a word like Hallelujah again and again while you in your mind is saying “I want to know you Lord Jesus/Lord God. When you start to feel a bit tongue tied as it were, you are starting to receive the Holy Spirit. Continue and let the Holy Spirit take control by no longer forcing the word you are saying. I.E. No longer forcing Hallelujah in your native language or any other you have learnt by your own power and understanding.

Paul Rocchi made the best song ever made “Repent and be Baptised”²⁴² Why?

Because it tells you how to get saved and you can find it on youtube here:

<https://youtu.be/6bkm-BIDzxM>

²⁴² Paul Rocchi Song “Repent and be Baptised” <https://youtu.be/6bkm-BIDzxM>

THE GLORY OF GOD – GLORIOUS ASPECTS OF THE VOICE OF THE HOLY SPIRIT

There are 4 wills which are described as follows:

1. Decretive will;
2. Preceptive will;
3. Real will;
4. Free will;

Decretive will.

This will deals with the will that God decrees – An Example of this is:

Genesis 1 God decrees Creation.

Preceptive will is a general rule²⁴³

God has Precepts that He keeps and when He swears because He can swear (give his word or make a vow) by no greater name He swears by His Name. Thus He always keeps His word. His precepts as seen in scripture, for example the Ten Commandments are to be obeyed but man doesn't necessarily keep them.

Hebrews 6:13

13 When God made his promise to Abraham, since there was no one greater for him to swear by, he swore by himself,

God teaches us precepts or general rules **Isaiah 28:10 AKJV**

10 For precept must be upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, and there a little:

To expand on this, precept as a noun is:

- a. commandment or direction given as a rule of action or conduct.
- b. an injunction as to moral conduct; maxim.
- c. a procedural directive or rule, as for the performance of some technical operation.

²⁴³ <http://www.dictionary.com/browse/precept>

Real Will

God Has **real will** for Jesus said:

John 6:40

40 For my Father's will is that everyone who looks to the Son and believes in him shall have eternal life, and I will raise them up at the last day."

Real will for us, as an example, is when children are instructed to do something and they do not do it. It is a rebellious will and Paul talked about this in the book of **Hebrews 7:19**.

19 For I do not do the good I want to do, but the evil I do not want to do--this I keep on doing.

Free Will

Jesus had and has free will this he demonstrated in the following scriptures.

John 10:18

18 No one takes it from me, but I lay it down of my own accord. I have authority to lay it down and authority to take it up again. This command I received from my Father."

And

Matthew 26:38-39

38 Then he said to them, “My soul is overwhelmed with sorrow to the point of death. Stay here and keep watch with me.”

39 Going a little farther, he fell with his face to the ground and prayed, “My Father, if it is possible, may this cup be taken from me. Yet not as I will, but as you will.”

Jesus makes us free and gives us free will

John 8:36

36 So if the Son sets you free, you will be free indeed.

And

Romans 8:12-15

12 Therefore, brothers and sisters, we have an obligation—but it is not to the flesh, to live according to it.

13 For if you live according to the flesh, you will die; but if by the Spirit you put to death the misdeeds of the body, you will live.

14 For those who are led by the Spirit of God are the children of God.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

15 The Spirit you received does not make you slaves, so that you live in fear again; rather, the Spirit you received brought about your adoption to sonship. **And by him we cry, “Abba, Father.”**

16 The Spirit himself testifies with our spirit that we are God’s children.

17 Now if we are children, then we are heirs—heirs of God and co-heirs with Christ, if indeed we share in his sufferings in order that we may also share in his glory.

We have free will to take our cross and follow him

Matthew 16:24

24 Then Jesus said to his disciples, “Whoever wants to be my disciple must deny themselves and take up their cross and follow me.

Faith

There are three types of faith:

- a. Saving faith
- b. Faith that enables
- c. Holy Faith

Saving Faith

Saving faith is being given by the Father to the Son.

Ephesians 1:4

4 For he chose us in him before the creation of the world to be holy and blameless in his sight. In love....

Ephesians 2:5-8

5 made us alive with Christ even when we were dead in transgressions—it is by grace you have been saved.

6 And God raised us up with Christ and seated us with him in the heavenly realms in Christ Jesus,

7 in order that in the coming ages he might show the incomparable riches of his grace, expressed in his kindness to us in Christ Jesus.

8 For it is by grace you have been saved, through faith—and this is not from yourselves, it is the gift of God

John 6:37,39,65

37 All those the Father gives me will come to me, and whoever comes to me I will never drive away.

39 And this is the will of him who sent me, that I shall lose none of all those he has given me, but raise them up at the last day.

65 He went on to say, “This is why I told you that no one can come to me unless the Father has enabled them.”

Faith that enables

1 Corinthians 12:9

⁹ to another faith by the same Spirit, to another gifts of healing by that one Spirit.

The word faith above is faith that enables us to meet a specific need of a brother or sister.

Holy Faith

Jude 20-21

20 But you, dear friends, by building yourselves up in your most holy faith and **praying in the Holy Spirit,**

21 keep yourselves in God’s love as you wait for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ to bring you to eternal life.

Speaking in Tongues continued:

1. It is a language that God gives the individual to pray to Him directly. Jude 20

20 But you, dear friends, by building yourselves up in your most **holy faith** and praying in the Holy Spirit,

2.It is a pure language because it comes from a Pure source – God the Holy Spirit. Jude 20 Holy faith.

3.It is the initial sign of the infilling of the Person by God the Holy Spirit – John 3:8

8 The wind blows wherever it pleases. You hear its sound, but you cannot tell where it comes from or where it is going. **So it is with everyone** born of the Spirit.”

4.It is how God speaks to your Soul, Body and Mind.

(Isaiah 28:11-12)

11 Very well then, with foreign lips and strange tongues
God will speak to this people,

12 to whom he said,

“This is the resting place, let the weary rest”;
and, “This is the place of repose”

Yet some say this is for when the people were taken by the Assyrians and at that time it was true but they forget we have a living God and a Living Word and a Spoken Word – Jesus said my sheep hear my voice. This is why this scripture is so important, Isaiah prophesied it and Paul quoted this scripture in the New Testament. This means Isaiah 28:8-12 is for today and yesterday and tomorrow until Jesus returns. Paul quotes this in 1 Corinthians 14 verse 21.

I Corinthians 14:21-22

21 In the Law it is written: “With other tongues and through the lips of foreigners I will speak to this people, but even then they will not listen to me, says the Lord.”

22 Tongues, then, are a sign, not for believers but for unbelievers; prophecy, however, is not for unbelievers but for believers.

Paul makes a very clear distinction – Speaking in tongues is a sign that the Holy Spirit dwells in you. Prophecy is for the believers who speak in tongues – who speak in the Holy Spirit
Who Jesus said in

John 4:23 “says” the Father **wants these kind of worshipers**

John 4:23

Yet a time is coming and has now come when the true worshipers will worship the Father in the Spirit and in truth, for **they are the kind of worshipers the Father seeks.**

God the Father and Jesus the Son and God the Holy Spirit want people to Speak to Him and Him to them in the Holy Spirit – Speaking in Tongues.

Yet the People – The Church today “Do not hear Him” just as He said in Isaiah 28:8-12 and I Corinthians 14:21.

Again the Bible says in

1 Thessalonians 5:19

19 Do not quench the Spirit.

So pray in tongues as much as you can this might only be for a few minutes at first each day but do it because it is to be highly valued as Paul said in

1 Corinthians 14:18

18 I thank God that I speak in tongues more than all of you.

Paul valued speaking in tongues greatly, Why? Because he understood that when he spoke in the Holy Spirit God enabled Holy Faith he was speaking directly to God Himself. What a highly prized procession we have when we pray in the Holy Spirit!

5. It is how God educates you about Him – It is His way of your conversion to be more like Him – Be more like Jesus as you walk on in your Christian life. Isaiah 28:11-12,

John 10:27

27 My sheep listen to my voice; I know them, and they follow me.

28 I give them eternal life, and they shall never perish;.....

6. It is how you build yourself up – Putting on the armour of God for the Spiritual Battle. Ephesians 6:10-18, Jude 20

Ephesians 6:10-18

10 Finally, be strong in the Lord and in his mighty power.

11 Put on the full armour of God, so that you can take your stand against the devil's schemes.

12 For our struggle is not against flesh and blood, but against the rulers, against the authorities, against the powers of this dark world and against the spiritual forces of evil in the heavenly realms.

13 Therefore put on the full armor of God, so that when the day of evil comes, you may be able to stand your ground, and after you have done everything, to stand.

14 Stand firm then, with the belt of truth buckled around your waist, with the breastplate of righteousness in place,

15 and with your feet fitted with the readiness that comes from the gospel of peace.

16 In addition to all this, take up the shield of faith, with which you can extinguish all the flaming arrows of the evil one.

17 Take the helmet of salvation and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God.

18 And pray in the Spirit on all occasions with all kinds of prayers and requests. With this in mind, be alert and always keep on praying for all the Lord's people.

7. It is how you can speak to someone in their language about God. The First person to be documented²⁴⁴ of receiving the Holy Spirit with the evidence of speaking in tongues in this “later rain” was Agnes Ozman²⁴⁵ and she could write the language as well.

She said “it was like thinking English but it would come out Chinese. It is said by the time of death she had spoken to people in their language up to five different languages via the power of the Holy Spirit²⁴⁶.

²⁴⁴ https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Agnes_Ozman

²⁴⁵ <https://youtu.be/IZTSh8K4YQI>

²⁴⁶ <https://youtu.be/UxkkdYIZKxs>

It was for this reason the Gospel went out to all nations so quickly.

Acts 2:5-11

5 Now there were staying in Jerusalem God-fearing Jews from every nation under heaven.

6 When they heard this sound, a crowd came together in bewilderment, because each one heard their own language being spoken.

7 Utterly amazed, they asked: “Aren’t all these who are speaking Galileans?”

8 Then how is it that each of us hears them in our native language?

9 Parthians, Medes and Elamites; residents of Mesopotamia, Judea and Cappadocia, Pontus and Asia,

10 Phrygia and Pamphylia, Egypt and the parts of Libya near Cyrene; visitors from Rome

11 (both Jews and converts to Judaism); Cretans and Arabs—we hear them declaring the wonders of God in our own tongues!”

8. And again when you pray in the Holy Spirit, The Holy Spirit activates two parts of your brain that would otherwise not be used for anything else and He increases your immune system by up to 35-40%.

Romans 8:26 KJV

“26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities:²⁴⁷ for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered.”

9. Speaking in Tongues is to be used when the Church comes together.

Commonly known as the gift of tongues, and again as explained this is a mistranslation it is “concerning spiritual matters”, a time comes in the church meeting when it is time for God to speak.

Correct Operation of the Voice of the Holy Spirit when the church comes together is as follows. Please read the whole of chapter 12

1 Cor 12:1

1 Now about the “matters” of the Spirit, brothers and sisters, I do not want you to be uninformed

This is done (the operation of the voice spiritual matters in a corporate “church” gathering in a certain manner.

- The leader of the meeting says we are now going to operate the spiritual voice of the Holy Spirit. In large

²⁴⁷ <https://hischarisisenough.wordpress.com/2011/06/14/medical-facts-about-speaking-in-tongues-carl-r-peterson-m-d/>

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

groups he may designate an area or an area for each part of the voice of the spirit of inspirations of messages.

- Then one person speaks in tongues – as moved upon by the Holy Spirit to speak;
 - Then one interprets that tongues – as moved upon by The Holy Spirit;
 - This happens two and at the most three times each – in succession;
 - Then three voices of prophesy are spoken – one at a time as The Holy Spirit moves a believing person in the church – The body of people who are filled with the Holy Faith (Jude 20).
- In total there can be 6-9 Voice operations, minimum two Tongues, two interpretations of those tongues and two prophecies and a maximum of three tongues, 3 interpretations and three prophecies.

If this is not happening when your “church” the people comes together, ask your pastor or leader, Why? If they refuse - you will know them by that fruit of rebellion against God’s Holy Spirit, that, that “church” gathering is not where you should be.

10. Power – You receive Power when the Holy Spirit comes and manifests Himself in your body.

Power to do what?

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

Cast out Demons – Nephilim Spirits – Mark 16:17;

Here we must remind ourselves of the truth of scripture.

2 Timothy 3:16 NIV

16 All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness:

Genesis 6:4

4 The Nephilim were on the earth in those days—and also afterward—when the sons of God and they went to the daughters of humans and had children by them. They were the heroes of old, men of renown.

The sons of God are the 200 Fallen Angels mentioned in the Book of Enoch (Chapter 6:2-6). The book of Enoch is also part of the Ethiopian Canon bible.²⁴⁸

The above event is also mentioned in the book of Jubilees Chapter 5:1-7.²⁴⁹

²⁴⁸ <https://www.amazon.com/Enoch-Jubilees-Jasher-Banned-Bible/dp/1936533448>

²⁴⁹ <https://www.amazon.com/Enoch-Jubilees-Jasher-Banned-Bible/dp/1936533448>

The above events are also mentioned in the book of Jasher or Joshua chapter 4:17-20²⁵⁰ The sons and daughters of the fallen angels along with the mixture of animals when died, became what we know today and in Genesis 6 – The Nephilim spirits/demons. People who are filled with the Holy Spirit have the power of the Holy Spirit to cast these demons/spirits out of people and away from their own lives in the name of Jesus. Which in turns confirms what Jesus said in:

Matthew 5:9

9 Blessed are the peacemakers, for they will be called children of God.

○Power to forgive sins – **John 20:23;**

23 If you forgive anyone’s sins, their sins are forgiven; if you do not forgive them, they are not forgiven.”

○Power to say to this mountain (problem) be cast into the sea and out of your or another’s life.

Matthew 21:21-22;

21 Jesus replied, “Truly I tell you, if you have faith and do not doubt, not only can you do what was done to the fig tree, but also you can say to this mountain, ‘Go, throw yourself into the sea,’ and it will be done.

²⁵⁰ <https://www.amazon.com/Enoch-Jubilees-Jasher-Banned-Bible/dp/1936533448>

22 If you believe, you will receive whatever you ask for in prayer.”

- If you consume poison by accident or someone poisons you have protection –

Mark 16:17-18;

17 And these signs will accompany those who believe: In my name they will drive out demons; they will speak in new tongues;

18 and when they drink deadly poison, it will not hurt them at all;

- They shall take up serpents (this does not mean physically picking up snakes) because Jesus said, “Thou shalt not tempt the Lord God”; rather it is saying you will be able to take up religious theological discussions or arguments with the ‘Pharisees’ of the day, because Jesus called the Pharisees of His day ‘vipers and sons of vipers’; and if they drink any deadly thing it shall not hurt them (this could mean false teachings as well as accidentally consuming physical poison, this will not contaminate you) –

Mark 16:18 (AKJV)

18 they shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover.

○Lay hands on the sick, pray for the sick and the sick get better. **Mark 16:18;**

18 they will pick up snakes with their hands; and when they drink deadly poison, it will not hurt them at all; they will place their hands on sick people, and they will get well.”

○Jesus will do what we ask in His name. John 14:13-14

13 And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.

14 If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do it.

○Bind or loose things on Earth to be bounded or loosed in Heaven Matthew 18:18.

18 “Truly I tell you, whatever you bind on earth will be bound in heaven, and whatever you loose on earth will be loosed in heaven.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

Truly blessed (Matthew 5:1-12) are those that are filled with The HOLY SPIRIT – Speaking in Tongues and build themselves up daily in HIM. Jude 20.

Matthew 5:1-12

- 1 Now when Jesus saw the crowds, he went up on a mountainside and sat down. His disciples came to him,
- 2 and he began to teach them.

The Beatitudes

He said:

- 3 “Blessed are the poor in spirit,
for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.
- 4 Blessed are those who mourn,
for they will be comforted.
- 5 Blessed are the meek,
for they will inherit the earth.
- 6 Blessed are those who hunger and thirst for righteousness,
for they will be filled.
- 7 Blessed are the merciful,
for they will be shown mercy.
- 8 Blessed are the pure in heart,
for they will see God.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

9 Blessed are the peacemakers,

for they will be called children of God.

10 Blessed are those who are persecuted because of righteousness,

for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

11 “Blessed are you when people insult you, persecute you and falsely say all kinds of evil against you because of me.

12 Rejoice and be glad, because great is your reward in heaven, for in the same way they persecuted the prophets who were before you.

Love

Some people still and over the years I have been born again christian by water and spirit, have said its all about love – you can speak in tongues but love is greater and this is true Paul said this in 1 Cor 13 – but they have **missed the whole point of receiving the Holy Spirit.** Let me explain, Jesus said in

Matthew 22:35-40

35 One of them, an expert in the law, tested him with this question:

36 “Teacher, which is the greatest commandment in the Law?”

37 Jesus replied: “‘Love the Lord your God with all your heart and with all your soul and with all your mind.’

38 This is the first and greatest commandment.

39 And the second is like it: ‘Love your neighbor as yourself.’

40 All the Law and the Prophets hang on these two commandments.”

However Jesus also said in

Matthew 7:11

11 If you, then, though you are evil, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your Father in heaven give good gifts to those who ask him!

The question is how does one who is evil for Jeremiah said in 17:9 The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked: who can know it?, confirmed by Jesus saying “you are evil”, how do we get pure true love of God in our Hearts Mind and Soul?

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

There is only one way to be able to achieve that, and that is by receiving the Pure Holy Spirit Himself and when you do you will know because in Acts 19 we find believers who had repented and been baptised by full immersion but when Paul reached them they had not heard of the Holy Spirit. So Paul layed hands on them and they received the Holy Spirit and how did they know they had received the Holy Spirit?

Acts 19:6

6 And when Paul had laid his hands upon them, the Holy Ghost came on them; **and they spake with tongues, and prophesied.**

We know that when you speak in tongues God's precepts are written on your heart mind and soul because in Isaiah 28:10 it says

Isaiah 28:10 KJV

10 For precept must be upon precept, precept upon precept;
line upon line, line upon line; here a little, and there a little:

11 for with stammering lips and another tongue will he speak
to this people.

12 To whom he said, This is the rest wherewith ye may cause
the weary to rest; and this is the refreshing:

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

Now we know in our thesaurus's the synonym's word precept can be the following – list is not extensive.

- ✓ Law,
- ✓ Command
- ✓ Direction
- ✓ Principle
- ✓ Regulation commandment
- ✓ Doctrine

Therefore the Law and commandment of “Love one another” and “Love God” in a pure authentic way or manner can only come from the indwelling, leading and teaching of the Holy Spirit and the evidence that you have Him the Holy Spirit in you is Acts 19:6”for they “spake with tongues”.

Therefore “no Tongues” means no infilling of the Holy Spirit means no Holy Faith and therefore it is impossible to know the intended love God wants you to have for Him and for one another, **Therefore**

Jude 20-21

20 But you, dear friends, by building yourselves up in your most holy faith and praying in the Holy Spirit,

21 keep yourselves in God's love as you wait for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ to bring you to eternal life.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

This is the way you keep yourself in God's Love and Loving God to the fullest and others, by first praying in the Holy Spirit – Holy Faith to become holy and Christ to bring you to eternal life.

Therefore Love is Greater – but God's Holy Spirit Teaches you to Love God's way. You cannot do it, only God's Holy Spirit do it in you for you are not saved by works of love or charity but by grace through faith.

Ephesians 2:8

8 For it is by grace you have been saved, through faith--and this is not from yourselves, it is the gift of God.

Again 3 faiths:

1. Saving Faith
2. Enabling Faith
3. Holy Faith

Holy Faith is being "on fire" as it were in the Spirit, Loving God and others to the full extend of the leading of the comforter The Holy Spirit.

Acts 1:8

8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

Power to do what?

Power to Love The LORD GOD:

Power to Love Jesus the Son of God;

Power to Love God the Holy Spirit Person;

and Power to Love People through Holy Faith Worship.

And therefore may your attitude become a Beaut-attitude²⁵¹
meaning a beautiful attitude.

*It is accepted today that the latter verses of Mark 16 was not in the original text, however it is clear to the believer that the Holy Spirit wanted the verses in the bible as they clearly back up and expound the truth of the Word of God in every way.

Hebrews 10:26

26 If we deliberately keep on sinning after we have received the knowledge of the truth, no sacrifice for sins is left,

27 but only a fearful expectation of judgment and of raging fire that will consume the enemies of God.

28 Anyone who rejected the law of Moses died without mercy on the testimony of two or three witnesses.

²⁵¹ Quote by rev'd Dr Graham J Whelan OAM 2017

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

29 How much more severely do you think a man deserves to be punished who has trampled the Son of God under foot, who has treated as an unholy thing the blood of the covenant that sanctified him, and who has **insulted the Spirit** of grace?

30 For we know him who said, “It is mine to avenge; I will repay,” and again, “The Lord will judge his people.”

31 It is a dreadful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

Finally brethren and we remind you again to build up your most faith:

Jude 20-21

20 But ye, beloved, building up yourselves on your most holy faith, praying in the Holy Ghost,

21 Keep yourselves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life. mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life.

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

I Barry Gumm would like to say it has been a pure joy In God's Service discussing and being with the Rev'd Dr Padre Graham J Whelan OAM whilst working on this book.

Dr Graham is a special Theologian indeed! Credentialed by an outstanding Bible University in USA and Ordained a Minister in the Anglican Church who then realizing there was more to God and desiring to be taught²⁵² by God Himself through the Holy Spirit²⁵³, asked to receive His Holy Spirit. God being faithful filled Graham with the Holy Spirit as evidence by Graham being enabled to speak in tongues.

Not doing a lot with The Holy Spirit (Praying in the Holy Spirit – Praying in tongues), a couple of years later the Lord put myself in Graham's path. Then one day I said to Graham how much time do you spend praying in the Holy Spirit (Jude 20-21) i.e. Praying in the Holy Faith each day. He replied 1-3 minutes if that. Why?, I asked. Well because I read he said. I said yes but God the Holy Spirit wants a more personal relationship with you and you only get that by spending time praying in the Holy Faith – Praying in the Holy Spirit – Praying in Tongues.

Immediately Graham started to pray more and more.

It has now been 18 months since that conversation and Graham who is aged in his 70's is praying one hour a day sometimes more in Holy Spirit Tongues of Fire each day.

²⁵² John 6:45

²⁵³ See Isaiah 28:8-12

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

He is loving it. He continuously says to me “it is amazing, everything just seems to work out”. I just smile, as I was blessed with a great spiritual teaching and over the years I prayed for Hours in the Holy Spirit, most often in my car as I would travel “in just my work car alone” some 65,000 Kilometers a year. At 110 km per hour that is 650 hours spent in the car – off course time-wise it was more as you’re not always going at 110km per hour.

Many times per month I was traveling 2-3 or more hours at a time to see a client in each direction a round time of 4-6 hours was very common for me. This is the life of a country sales person. I note this was Paul’s life as he walked between towns making and selling tents to support his ministry. I can picture him with his companions just praying in tongues for hours on end as they walked between towns for he said in 1 Corinthians 14:18

I thank God that I speak in tongues more than all of you.

Paul understood that praying in tongues over time gives you great spiritual power in Jesus name.

Spending so much time alone with God the Father, Jesus the Son of God, and God the Holy Spirit by praying in the Holy Spirit in the car gave myself a very strong foundation of spiritual matters. I was taught and am taught of God.

Yes I read and research but God does the teaching and leads me into all Truth through His Holy Spirit (John 14:26).

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

26 But the Advocate, the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in my name, will teach you all things and will remind you of everything I have said to you.

Today when the Word of God is being changed and watered down so quickly on the internet and in print, it is vital to listen to the spoken word of God. Jesus came and taught and said the Father would send Him “the Holy Spirit in Jesus’ name to teach us. He does this most effectively when you praying in His Holy Spirit – praying in tongue.

John 4:24 KJV

24 God is a Spirit: and they that worship him **must worship him in spirit and in truth.**

Why worship God in the Spirit, i.e. praying in the Holy Faith of Speaking in Tongues? The answer to this question is in verse 23 of the same chapter.

John 4:23 KJV

3 But the hour, **now is**, when the **true worshippers** shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the **Father seeketh such to worship him.**

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

Because God the Father wants, seeks and desire's, you to worship Him this way. Praying in the Holy Faith – Speaking in Tongues.

Pray in the Holy Spirit and just as I have found and a Theologian with a Ph.D with a Masters Degree also has found that, when you do – God works everything out in your life for your good.

Just trust Him and let Him prove Himself to you by receiving and Praying in Tongues – In the Holy Faith, given to you in Jesus Name by **The Holy Spirit DIRECT from THE LORD GOD ALMIGHTY Himself.**

When you trust him like this your body becomes the Temple of God. For Paul said in

1 Corinthians 6:19 NIV

19 Do you not know that your bodies are temples of the Holy Spirit, who is in you, whom you have received from God?

Thank you The One True LORD GOD of the Holy Bible who proves Himself by signs following²⁵⁴ and thank you Rev'd Dr Padre Graham J Whelan OAM for being a great friend and a trustful servant of Spiritual Matters²⁵⁵ of The LORD GOD ALMIGHTY.

²⁵⁴ Mark 16:16-20

²⁵⁵ I Corinthians 12:1 – Spiritual Gifts – True Translation is Spiritual Matters

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

Contact Details:

Rev'd Dr Padre Graham J Whelan OAM

Website: <http://padreaustralia.com/>

Email: padregraham8@gmail.com

Dr Barry Gumm - Pastor

Website: <http://revampyourmind.com>

**Email: barry@revampyourmind.com or
cornerstonetargeting@gmail.com**

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

Notes

The Glory of God – Extended Edition

Notes